

# LTP Committee

## 7 June 2018

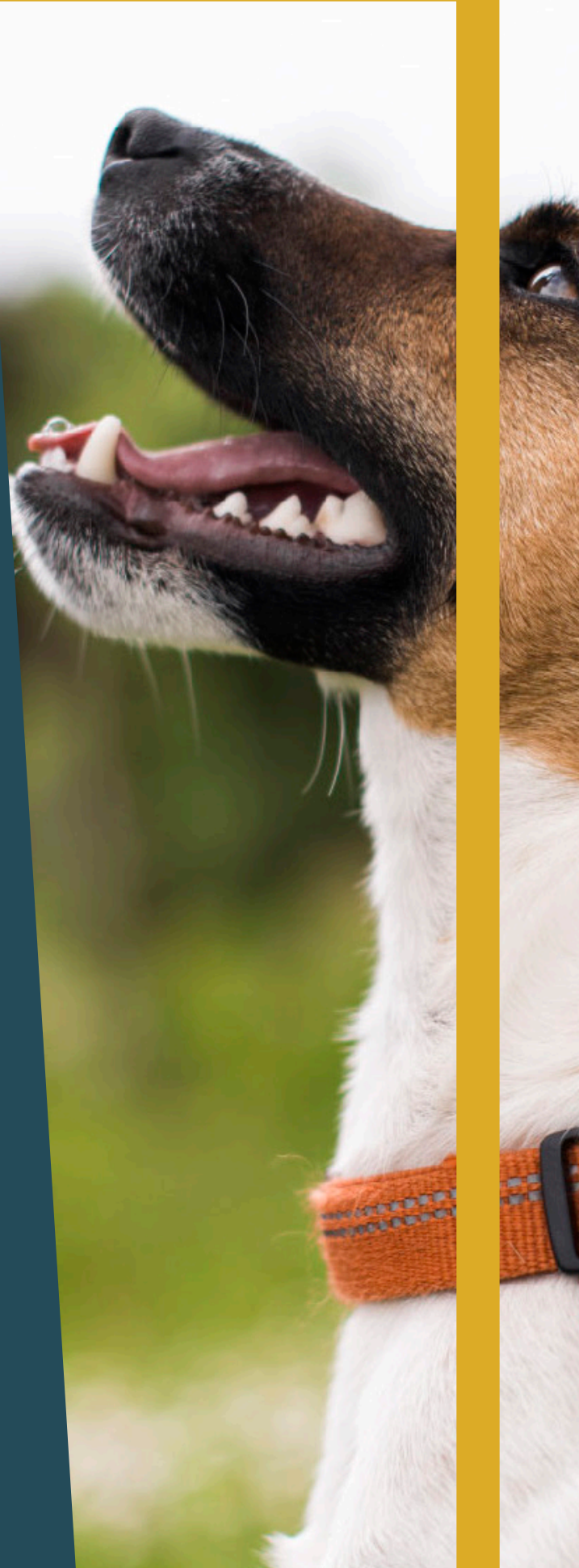
Issues and Options

Re-budgets

Internal submissions



*Western Bay of Plenty  
District Council*



# Contents page

	<b>Topic and number</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Issue no.</b>	<b>Page</b>
1	Key Proposals (01)	Walking and Cycling	01	5
2	Key Proposals (01)	Western Bay Museum	02	14
3	Key Proposals (01)	Arts and Culture	03	20
4	Key Proposals (01)	Debt Management Approach	04	27
5	Transportation (02)	State Highway 2 Upgrades & Katikati Bypass	02	32
6	Transportation (02)	Public Transport	03	37
7	Transportation (02)	Seal Maintenance and Extensions	04	40
8	Transportation (02)	Goodall Road	05	46
9	Transportation (02)	Western Bay Sub-Regional Transportation Strategy	06	51
10	Transportation (02)	Te Puna Rooding Improvements	07	56
11	Transportation (02)	Youngson Road	08	60
12	Transportation (02)	Speed Limits	09	65
13	Transportation (02)	Road Safety and Improvements	10	68
14	Transportation (02)	Kaituna Link	11	71
15	Finance (03)	Rates Affordability	01	76
16	Finance (03)	Community Halls Funding - Waihi Beach	03	81
17	Finance (03)	Transition to Development Contributions	04	85
18	Finance (03)	Te Puke Targeted Rates	05	88
19	Finance (03)	Maketu Beach Seawall Loan	01	92
20	Finance (03)	Revenue and Financing Policy	07	98
21	Finance (03)	Whakamarama Hall	09	103
22	Recreation and leisure (04)	Freedom Camping	01	119
23	Recreation and leisure (04)	Playground Upgrades	02	122
24	Recreation and leisure (04)	Coastal Structures	03	127
25	Recreation and leisure (04)	Jetties and Boat Ramps	05	134
26	Recreation and leisure (04)	Concept Plan Implementation Budgets	06	142
27	Recreation and leisure (04)	Dave Hume Pool	07	146
28	Recreation and leisure (04)	Tahataharoa Heritage Acquisition and Development	08	154
29	Recreation and leisure (04)	Reserve Management Planning	09	158
30	Recreation and leisure (04)	Te Puke Swimming Pool	10	162
31	Recreation and leisure (04)	Te Puke Reserve Improvements	13	165
32	Recreation and leisure (04)	Omokoroa Swimming Pool	14	168
33	Recreation and leisure (04)	BOP Coast Rowing Club	16	171
34	Te Ara Mua Implementation (05)	Marae Sustainability Initiatives Fund	01	177
35	Te Ara Mua Implementation (05)	Marae Toolkit	02	182
36	Te Ara Mua Implementation (05)	Resource Management Work Programme	03	187
37	Te Ara Mua Implementation (05)	Healthy Whare/Project Wai Ora	04	190
38	Te Ara Mua Implementation (05)	Papakainga	05	195
39	Te Ara Mua Implementation (05)	Internship	06	201
40	Te Ara Mua Implementation (05)	Iwi/Hapu Management Plan/ /MWAR Development Fund	06	206
41	Te Ara Mua Implementation (05)	Development of a Te Reo Māori Strategy	08	211
42	Te Ara Mua Implementation (05)	Protecting Cultural Heritage	09	215
43	Utilities (06)	Solid Waste	01	221
44	Utilities (06)	Wastewater Management	02	227
45	Utilities (06)	Coastal Erosion	04	232
46	Utilities (06)	Stormwater	04	236
47	Communities (07)	Cemeteries	01	243
48	Communities (07)	Community Hubs	02	246
49	Communities (07)	Community Building / Community Plans	04	250
50	Communities (07)	Support for the Elderly	07	253
51	Communities (07)	Poppy Places Trust	09	258
52	Communities (07)	Water Safety	10	263

# Contents page

	Topic and number	Description	Issue no.	Page
53	Planning for the future (08)	Short Term Accommodation	01	267
54	Planning for the future (08)	Future Growth Areas	02	273
55	Planning for the future (08)	Housing	03	277
56	Planning for the future (08)	Omokoroa Domain	04	281
57	Planning for the future (08)	Smoke Free Public Spaces Policy	06	284
58	Planning for the future (08)	Climate Change	07	290
59	Planning for the future (08)	LTP Assumptions	08	294
60	Planning for the future (08)	Wairoa River Valley Strategy	08	298
61	Planning for the future (08)	Te Puke Community Centre	12	301
62	Planning for the future (08)	SocialLink	13	305
63	Service delivery contracts (09)	Service Delivery Contracts and Communities	Mix	312
64	Service delivery contracts (09)	Katch Katikati	01	315
65	Service delivery contracts (09)	Surf Life Saving NZ	02	323
66	Service delivery contracts (09)	Multi-cultural Tauranga	03	328
67	Service delivery contracts (09)	Te Puke EDG	04	333
68	Service delivery contracts (09)	Tourism BOP	06	340
69	Service delivery contracts (09)	Envirohub	08	345
70	Service delivery contracts (09)	Bay Conservation Alliance	11	353
71	Service delivery contracts (09)	Waihi Beach Events and Promotions	15	359
72	Corporate services (10)	Digital Enablement	01	366
73	Economic (11)	Town Centre Development	01	370
74	Natural Environment (13)	Natural Environment Strategy	01	374

## Re-budgets

	Activity	Description	Page
75	Transportation	LED lighting	379
76	Stormwater	Re-budget projects with the stormwater activity	384
77	Wastewater	Re-budget projects with the wastewater activity	389
78	Water supply	Re-budget projects with the water activity	395
79	Transportation and Stormwater - Omokoroa Structure Plan	Southern stormwater pond PO12 re-budget so part of the Southern Stormwater Pond P12 is constructed in 2019 with the Southern Industrial Road.	400
80	Water supply	Eastern Supply Zone - Reallocation of existing funding to investigation alternative water supply for the Eastern Supply Zone	407
81	Recreation and facilities	Reserves re-budgeting	412

## Internal submissions

	Activity	Description	Page
82	Finance group	Skilled resource required to manage asset data in the new AssetFinda system	417
83	Policy and planning / planning for the future	Additional contractor resource to lead the review of the Recreation and Leisure Strategy	422
84	Resource management staff budget	Additional staff resource	427
85	Wilson Park stormwater pump station	Flooding to private property - Wilson Park	432
86	Recreation and facilities	Waihi Beach Dam car park and toilet	443
87	Reserves and facilities	Uretara Stream/Yeoman walkway erosion	447
88	Omokoroa structure plan Utilities - Stormwater	Increase 2019 budget from \$1.6m to \$3.4m	451
89	Transportation	Transportation centre	458
90	Community plans	Increase 2018 to 2028 budget	462
91	Communities	Katikati Community Centre	467
92	Regulatory Opex - Compliance and Monitoring Budget	Revenue & Financing Policy for environmental health / liquor licensing / livestock control	469

## Issues and options

Long Term Plan 2018-2028

# Topic one Key Proposals

LTP Committee  
7 June 2018



*Western Bay of Plenty  
District Council*





# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

## Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP01	Key Proposals
Issue	01	Walkways and Cycleways
Related strategies		Infrastructure Strategy, Transportation Strategy, Walking and Cycling Strategy

### Staff Narrative

#### Background

Council decided through the 2015-25 LTP to deliver a District-wide network of cycleways, with the aim of linking from Waihi Beach to Paengaroa and Maketu, and eventually connecting Waihi to Rotorua.

The priority projects that have since been progressed but not yet completed are:

- Omokoroa to Tauranga
- Waihi to Waihi Beach
- TEL – Paengaroa --- Maketu Links.

Through the 2018-28 LTP Council decided to consult on increasing the budget so that more of the network could be delivered, faster. The increased funding will also enable local connections, including to packhouses, to be progressed.

The decision to consult on increasing the funding was made following the positive feedback on the cycleway / walkway network Council is creating, received through the LTP pre-engagement Phase 1 and Phase 2. There were also requests received that more funding for cycleway / walkway development be provided. Walking and cycling was a key priority under the "getting around" theme in both Phase 1 and Phase 2.

#### Issue and Trends

Council received 265 pieces of feedback on the walking and cycling key proposal (from online submissions and Have Your Say events).

**46%** supported Option 1 – continue with the current programme (**funding of \$345,000 per annum**).

**48%** supported Option 2 – increase funding to do more faster (**total funding of \$450,000 per annum, or \$105,000 more than current programme**).

Overall, **94%** of submitters supported Council funding walkways and cycleways.

6 comments were received that Council cease all funding for walkways and cycleways.

2 comments were received that Council increase funding for walkway and cycleways development to \$500,000 per annum, from Katch Katikati and the Katikati Community Board.

### **Feedback on specific walkways / cycleways**

#### Waihi Beach

**17 comments** were received specific to cycleways / walkways in Waihi Beach. While most submitters either supported Council's current funding programme or wanted to see funding increased, they were concerned about where and how cycleways/ walkways were being developed, in particular at Pio Shores & Wakanoii Place.

Some submitters commented that Council's erosion works had inhibited public access, and they would like to see connections made along rockwalls and down the sides of one-mile and two-mile creeks.

#### Katikati

**8 comments** were received that all supported continuing with walkway / cycleway development in Katikati. Priorities were

- the haiku walkway. The Haiku Pathway Focus Committee request the walkway be included as a project in its own right in the LTP.
- Creating connections to the forestry block development between Thompsons Track and Lund Road, and potentially future linkages from Thompsons Track to Matamata Piako and the Hauraki Rail Trail.
- potentially making use of the rail corridor for walking / cycling development (note the rail corridor is privately owned).

#### Te Puke / Paengaroa

**4 comments** supported continued funding and prioritisation of walkway /cycleway development in the Te Puke / Paengaroa area. Two submitters requested development of pedestrian bridges be a high priority, in particular to link Te Puke to Waitangi, and one supported development that helps seasonal workers move between work and town. One requested prioritisation of the Kahikatea walkway.

One submitter wanted to clarify the focus is on local connections first, with a connection to Rotoiti not seen as a priority.

#### Maketu

Maketu Community Board request the following developments:

- create a new footpath from Spencer Ave to the cemetery, and
- extend a cycleway along Wilsons Road through to Paengaroa, and
- construct a new footpath on Arawa Avenue.

One submitter also requested that cycleways in Maketu link to the Rangiuru Business Park.

One submitter opposed all cycleway development in Maketu, as the funding should be prioritised to other local amenities (i.e. public toilets, road maintenance).

#### Omokoroa

**4 comments** were received regarding walkways / cycleways in Omokoroa. Two supported the completion of the Omokoroa – Tauranga link.

One submitter supported the development of a bridleway linking to the Omokoroa – Tauranga cycleway in Te Puna, and suggests more of these linkages will have added value.

#### Te Puna

Te Puna Heartlands request a walkway / cycleway be developed on Minden Road.

#### Pyes Pa

One submitter requests a shared pathway be developed from Pyes Pa Primary School to ACG school.

### **Additional Feedback Received**

#### Interpretive Signage

Pirirakau request that cultural interpretation be included along routes within the Pirirakau rohe.

Heritage NZ also request funding be provided within the walkway / cycleway budget for interpretive heritage signage.

#### Archaeological Assessments

Heritage NZ requests archaeological assessments be carried out on proposed walkway / cycleway routes, to determine the need for archaeological authorities.

#### Use of budget for road seal extensions

Te Puke Community Board request the budget for walkways / cycleways be reallocated to road seal extensions, which would finance a further 1.15km of seal extension per annum.

<b>Consultation Document Options</b>	
1	<i>THAT Council fund cycleways and walkways as per the existing programme at \$345,000 per year.</i>
2	<i>THAT Council increases funding of cycleway and walkway development to \$450,000 per year.</i>

<b>Additional Options identified through Have Your Say</b>	
3	<i>THAT Council increases funding of cycleway and walkway development to \$500,000 per year.</i>
4	<i>THAT Council stagger the increase of funding of cycleways and walkway development over three years; \$350k (year 1), \$400k (year 2) and \$450k (year 3).</i>

For each option, a further recommendation is included, to address the feedback received on specific cycleway / walkway projects:

*THAT staff present a list of prioritised projects to the Operations Committee for the 2018/19 year, with an overview of progress on each project and how the feedback received through the LTP process has been considered.*













**Recommended Decision****Option 2**

*THAT Council stagger the increase of funding of cycleways and walkway development over three years: \$350k (year 1), \$400k (year 2) and \$450k (year 3).*

AND

*THAT staff present a list of prioritised cycleway / walkway development projects to the Operations Committee for the 2018/19 year, with an overview of progress on each project and how the feedback received through the LTP process has been considered.*

**Decision**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

**Reason**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

## Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP01	Key Proposals
Issue	02	Funding the Western Bay Museum
Related strategies		Community Building Strategy

### Staff Narrative

#### Background

In May 2014, the Western Bay Museum closed due to financial difficulties. Council took ownership of the collection to preserve in storage. As a result of public consultation on the 2015-2025 Long Term Plan, museum was allocated funding of up to \$75,000 (to be matched by the Museum Trust) to fit out the former Katikati Fire Station, and an operating grant of \$60,000 per year for three years.

The grant was funded through rates, with 50% being targeted rates from Katikati ratepayers, and 50% from district wide rates. This amounted to \$6.86 per Katikati rating unit, and \$1.41 per district wide rating unit.

In the 2015-25 LTP consultation process, 66% of submitters generally supported Council's position of temporarily supporting the museum. In a follow up question, 15% supported temporary support, and 58% supported ongoing support for the museum. In terms of funding, the majority of submitters (55%) supported a mixed funding scheme through targeted and district-wide rates, while 19% sought funding entirely from targeted rates, and 20% sought funding entirely from district-wide rates.

#### LTP Consultation

The museum is currently seeking a total grant of \$70,000 per year for the next 3 years, being \$59,000 for the curator's salary, and \$11,000 for storage of the collection.

The 2018-28 LTP Consultation Document sought feedback on three options:

1. Provide no support for the museum (\$11,000 per year for storage costs).
2. Provide \$70,000 per year for three years through district-wide rates.
3. Provide \$70,000 per year for three years through a mix of targeted rates and district-wide rates.

260 submissions were received on the Western Bay Museum. Overall:

- 117 (45%) supported option 2 (to provide \$70,000 through district-wide rates)
- 94 (36%) supported option 1 (to provide no support)

- 47 (18%) supported option 3 (to provide \$70,000 through both targeted and district wide rates)
- 2 supported their own option '4' for support through district-wide rates, in perpetuity (not reviewed after 3 years)
- 3 generally supported the museum with no preference of how to fund it



Essentially, the 260 submissions can be summarised as 64% support funding the museum (through various methods of funding), and 36% are against funding the museum.

### Other responses

Additional comments received are summarised as follows:

- The museum is for the whole Western Bay of Plenty, not just Katikati
- The museum is needed for historic knowledge, particularly for children and tourists
- The internet supplies information of ancient history and artefacts nowadays
- Push to combine with proposed Tauranga museum
- Without Council's support the museum will likely close
- Increase the funding so that the museum can 'move towards the future'
- Katikati doesn't want it, so don't make it targeted rates
- Te Puke would like a museum as well
- Would like to see Omokoroa Museum
- The museum should support itself
- Shouldn't have to pay entry if Council funded
- The museum was supposed to be self-funding within 3 years
- Preserving and telling heritage stories for residents and visitors alike are important ways to keep heritage alive

Some submitters, notably members of the museum, have suggested that funding should be provided in perpetuity, rather than consulting every three years. This would provide more certainty for the museums operation, and may also help their funding applications from external sources.

Note that if the funding is approved for 3 years, a request to continue funding is likely to be made through the next LTP.

Options	
1	<i>THAT Council provide no financial support for the Western Bay Museum.</i>
2	<i>THAT Council provide the Western Bay Museum \$70,000 per year for the next three years, funded through district-wide rates.</i>
3	<i>THAT Council provide the Western Bay Museum \$70,000 per year for the next three years, funded through a mix of targeted rates and district-wide rates</i>
4	<i>THAT Council provide the Western Bay Museum \$70,000 per year for the life of the LTP (10 years), funded through district-wide rates, with a review triggered if Tauranga Museum proceeds.</i>
5	<i>THAT Council provide the Western Bay Museum \$70,000 per year for the life of the LTP (10 years), funded through a mix of targeted rates and district-wide rates, with a review triggered if Tauranga Museum proceeds.</i>

**Option 1: THAT Council provide no financial support for the Western Bay Museum.**

**Advantages**

- No future cost to Council for three years (aside from storage costs of approximately \$11,000 per year)
- Katikati rates/district-wide rates would not increase to fund the museum.

**Disadvantages**

- The manager (curator) may face either reduced hours or completed termination of the role
- Opening hours of the museum would likely be reduced, or may close
- Alternative funding sources may be more difficult without Council's backing
- Council would need to pay \$11,000 per year in storage (Council owns the collection)
- Some members of the community value the museum and would be disappointed if it closed.

**Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

y/e June	2018/19 \$000	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Opex funding											
• Rates	(59)	(59)	(59)	(59)	(59)	(59)	(59)	(59)	(59)	(59)	<i>Reduction in budget contribution of \$59,000. \$11,000 required for storage costs.</i>

**Option 2: THAT Council provide the Western Bay Museum \$70,000 per year for the next three years, funded through district-wide rates.**

**Advantages**

- Increased possibility of external funding for the museum
- Council would not bear storage costs of \$11,000 for three years
- May retain the museum without the expense of full funding
- Katikati residents' rates would not increase as much as Option 3
- This option can be reviewed after three years.

**Disadvantages**

- Increase in Uniform Annual General Charge by \$3.30
- Residents outside of Katikati may be reluctant to support a facility not located in their immediate community
- Some residents within Katikati may be reluctant to support the museum at all.

**Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

y/e June	2018/19 \$000	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Opex funding											
• Rates											<i>As per the draft LTP.</i>





• Rates				70	70	70	70	70	70	70	Funding for years 1-3 as per the draft LTP.
---------	--	--	--	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	---------------------------------------------

**Option 5: THAT Council provide the Western Bay Museum \$70,000 per year for the life of the LTP (10 years), funded through a mix of targeted rates and district-wide rates, with a review triggered if Tauranga Museum proceeds.**

**Advantages**

- Greater certainty in the future of the museum
- Increased possibility of external funding for the museum
- Council would not bear storage costs of \$11,000
- May retain the museum without the expense of full funding
- Shared funding may be perceived as a more fair approach by those located outside of Katikati
- This option can still be reviewed after three years, although not as a highlighted consultation item.

**Disadvantages**

- Increase in Uniform Annual General Charge by approximately \$1.65
- Increase in Katikati rates by approximately \$8.10
- Uncertainty in future increase in costs
- Council has not consulted on this option
- Residents outside of Katikati may be reluctant to partially support a facility not located in their immediate community
- Some residents within Katikati may be reluctant to support the museum at all.

**Option 5: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

y/e June	2018/19 \$000	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Opex funding											
• Rates				70	70	70	70	70	70	70	Funding for years 1-3 as per the draft LTP.

<b>Recommended Decision</b>
<b>OPTION 4</b> <i>THAT Council provide the Western Bay Museum \$70,000 per year for the life of the LTP (10 years), funded through district-wide rates, with a review triggered if Tauranga Museum proceeds.</i>

<b>Decision</b>
<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>

<b>Reason</b>
<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

## Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP01	Key Proposals
Issue	03	Funding Arts and Culture Strategy Implementation
Related strategies		Arts and Culture Strategy, Communities Strategy

### Staff Narrative

#### Background

Council currently has a service delivery contract with Creative Bay of Plenty to support their work as the umbrella organisation for arts and culture in the Western Bay of Plenty.

In 2016 Council funded Creative Bay of Plenty to facilitate the development of a new sub-regional arts and culture strategy. In 2017 Council endorsed the Strategy, noting that funding for implementation would be decided through the long term plan.

Through the Draft Long Term Plan Council decided to consult on increasing funding for Creative Bay of Plenty, to enable them to continue with their 'BAU' and to implement key actions identified in the arts and culture strategy.

Council also decided to consult on providing a grant to The Incubator, to support their service delivery as a key organisation identified in the arts and culture strategy.

#### Issue and Trends

254 submissions were received on this key proposal. Of those submissions:

- 39% supported Option 1 – provide **no additional funding**.
- 44% supported Option 2 – provide additional funding to enable **partial implementation** of identified key actions in the arts and culture strategy.
- 17% supported Option 3 – provide additional funding to enable **full implementation** of identified key actions in the arts and culture strategy, and increase support for arts and culture in the district.

Overall 61% supported some increase in funding for Creative Bay of Plenty and the Incubator.

#### Additional Options received through consultation:

##### New option proposed by Creative Bay of Plenty

At the Have Your Say event in the Council chambers on 19 April 2018, Creative Bay of Plenty proposed a new funding option. The change (from the previous request) was prompted by further work being undertaken on the implementation of the Arts and Culture Strategy and some changes to the priorities for action.

Creative Bay of Plenty are now requesting an increase to their baseline funding of \$50,000 per annum, plus an additional sum every year for the next three years for implementation of the Arts and Culture Strategy. The breakdown of funding requested is set out below:



**2018/19 Financial Year:** Baseline funding increase of \$50,000, plus \$23,232 to implement Arts and Culture Strategy and \$3,333 for capital expenditure contribution - **TOTAL \$76,565 (over and above the \$50,000 currently provided)**

**2019/20 Financial Year:** Baseline funding increase of \$50,000 CPI adjusted, plus \$43,232 to implement Arts and Culture Strategy and \$3,333 for capital expenditure contribution - **TOTAL \$96,565 (over and above the \$50,000 currently provided)**

**2020/21 Financial Year –** Baseline funding increase of \$50,000 CPI adjusted, plus \$48,232 for Arts and Culture Strategy Implementation and \$3,333 for capital expenditure contribution - **TOTAL \$101,565 (over and above the \$50,000 currently provided)**

Creative Bay of Plenty’s written submission included letters of support from Creative NZ, Katch Katikati, Katikati Open Air Art and Socialink.

**Other Feedback**

Council received two comments that no funding at all should be provided to Creative Bay of Plenty. The comments related to the service being a ‘nice to have’ and the needs to keep rates affordable, as opposed to issues with the service itself.

<b>Options (from consultation document)</b>	
1	<i>THAT Council provide no additional financial support for the Arts and Culture Strategy implementation.</i>
2	<i>THAT Council provide additional funding to enable partial implementation of identified key actions of the Arts and Culture Strategy.</i>
3	<i>THAT Council provide additional funding to enable full implementation of identified key actions of the Arts and Culture Strategy, and increased support for arts and culture in the Western Bay District.</i>

<b>Additional Options (received through consultation)</b>	
4	<p><i>THAT Council provide additional financial support for the Arts and Culture Strategy implementation, as per the option presented by Creative Bay of Plenty as follows:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>2018/19 – additional funding of \$76,565 plus a grant of \$10,000 to The Incubator = \$86,565</i></li> <li>• <i>2019/20 – additional funding of \$96,565 plus a grant of \$15,000 to The Incubator = \$111,565</i></li> <li>• <i>2020/21 – additional funding of \$101,565 plus a grant of \$20,000 to The Incubator = \$121,565</i></li> </ul>









<b>Recommended Decision</b>
<i>Option 2</i> <i>THAT Council provide additional funding to enable partial implementation of identified key actions of the Arts and Culture Strategy.</i>

<b>Decision</b>
<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>

<b>Reason</b>
<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>



# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

## Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP01	Key Proposals
Issue	04	Council's Debt Management Approach
Related strategies		Financial Strategy

### Staff Narrative

#### Background

As a rapidly growing district in the early 2000s, Council made significant loan-funded investments in infrastructure for wastewater, water and roading to cope with the forecast growth and to stimulate further growth. The global financial crisis between 2007 and 2011 significantly slowed growth, and while Council adopted a 'just in time' infrastructure upgrade policy, the significantly reduced income from development resulted in a shortfall of paying back loan interest alone of \$2.5 million.

Through the 2015-25 Long Term Plan process, Council resolved to contribute \$2.5 million per year from a combination of general rates (\$0.1m), Roading Rates (\$0.9m), and the Uniform Annual General Charge (\$1.5m) to fund a \$2.5 million shortfall per year on growth-related loan interest repayments.

#### Issue and Trends

Council is now in a stronger financial position, and as such has proposed in the LTP Consultation Document to lower this contribution for the 2018/19 year only to \$1 million. This would save ratepayers in the order of \$38.18 for a \$505,000 property, or \$138.36 for a \$1.83 million property for that year.

Given the volatile nature of growth, the proposal only relates to the 2018-19 financial year. The \$2.5 million debt repayment figure for the following financial years could be adjusted through the Annual Plan, if appropriate.

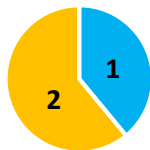
In the 2015-25 LTP consultation, 65% of submitters supported the adopted approach, with 13% supporting the \$1.5 million option, 13% supporting a \$1 million option, and the remaining 9% suggesting alternative funding options ranging from no rates increases to cutting projects and costs. A submission with over 2300 signatures was also received demanding a rates freeze and more consultation with the community.

#### Submissions on the Long Term Plan

The LTP 2018-28 Consultation Document sought feedback on two options:

1. Continue with current approach of contributing \$2.5m a year from rates to interest and debt repayments

2. Change the debt management approach to contribute \$1m of rates to interest and debt repayments for year one, AND continue with the current approach of contributing \$2.5m a year from rates to interest and debt repayments from year two onwards.



Of the 233 submissions made on this topic, 142 (61%) supported Option 2 (\$1m contribution for year 1 only), and the remaining 91 (39%) supported Option 1 (continue with \$2.5m contribution)

### Other responses

Additional comments received are summarised as follows:

- Pay off debt as quickly as possible, to use rates for essential services and repairs
- Need to focus on maintaining existing infrastructure and be more prudent in our spending/rates take
- Should have spend \$4.2 million on debt repayment instead of Katikati library
- Money just going to finance Omokoroa
- Need to state how much is debt reduction and how much is interest repayment
- Difficult to see how debt was reduced from \$144m to \$100m in 3 years
- Option 2 reduces impact of rates rises
- Obtain advice on managing debt
- Paying debt should take priority over new buildings
- Use any surplus to pay back debt
- Pay debt sooner while interest rates are low
- Fixed net debt limit should be reduced to 140%.

Overall, many submitters commented that Council's debt is too high, and is a key factor in high rates – therefore reduce debt to reduce rates. However, the majority of submitters, who did not make further comments on debt, supported to reduce the debt contribution to \$1m for year 1 of the LTP.

Options	
1	<i>THAT Council continue with the current approach of contributing \$2.5 million per year from rates to interest and debt repayments.</i>
2	<i>THAT Council change the debt management approach to contribute \$1 million of rates to interest and debt repayments for year one (2018/19) of the LTP only, and continue with the current approach of contributing \$2.5 million per year from rates to interest and debt repayments from year two onwards, and to review this approach annually.</i>

**Option 1: THAT Council continue with the current approach of contributing \$2.5 million per year from rates to interest and debt repayments.**

**Advantages**

- Debt will be paid down faster than Option 2
- Council will spend less on debt interest in the long term
- Financially stronger position than Option 2, in terms of a lower net debt to revenue ratio.

**Disadvantages**

- Higher rates through the Uniform Annual General Charges than Option 1 in 2018/19 year
- Average rates would increase to approximately 5.65%, instead of the projected 3.1% as per the Consultation Document.

**Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

y/e June	2018/19 \$000	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Net Debt repayments	1,500										<i>Increase in year one, otherwise as per the draft LTP.</i>

**Option 2: (Preferred option in Consultation Document) THAT Council change the debt management approach to contribute \$1 million of rates to interest and debt repayments for year one (2018/19) of the LTP only, and continue with the current approach of contributing \$2.5 million per year from rates to interest and debt repayments from year two onwards, and to review this approach annually.**

**Advantages**

- Lower rates through the Uniform Annual General Charges than Option 1 in 2018/19 year.

**Disadvantages**

- Debt will be paid down slower than Option 2, and cost more in debt interest over time
- Financially weaker position than Option 2, in terms of a marginally higher net debt to revenue ratio.

**Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

y/e June	2018/19 \$000	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Net Debt repayments											<i>No change to budgets, as per the draft LTP.</i>

**Recommended Decision****OPTION 2**

*THAT Council change the debt management approach to contribute \$1 million of rates to interest and debt repayments for year one (2018/19) of the LTP only, and continue with the current approach of contributing \$2.5 million per year from rates to interest and debt repayments from year two onwards, and to review this approach annually.*

**Decision**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

**Reason**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

## Issues and options

Long Term Plan 2018-2028

# Topic two Transportation

LTP Committee  
7 June 2018



*Western Bay of Plenty  
District Council*



# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP02	Transportation
Issue	02	State Highway 2 Upgrades
Related strategies	Transportation Strategy, Infrastructure Strategy	

## Staff Narrative

### Background

Funding and works on State Highways is overseen by the New Zealand Transport Authority (NZTA). Council takes an active role in advocating and planning, however is not able to implement any of the improvements on State highways directly.

State Highway 2 (SH2) is recognised as one of New Zealand's worst road in terms of deaths and serious injuries; that traffic volumes are some of the largest in the region; that an appropriate intersection at Omokoroa is essential to cater for growth; that current and future residents' safety must be provided for; and that the Katikati community requires a bypass.

Council is actively advocating and lobbying both regionally and nationally to see these projects prioritised.

The State Highway 2 North improvements are included in the draft Regional Land Transport Plan (RLTP), and their necessity was emphasised through Council and public submissions. The RLTP will be provided to NZTA to determine which projects are prioritised and funded at a national level, based on the Government's direction in the Government Policy Statement Land Transportation.

The State Highway 2 corridor projects include the Waihi to Tauranga Safer System project, Katikati Bypass, Omokoroa intersection, the Omokoroa to Te Puna capacity improvements and the Tauranga Northern Link. Council staff have contributed to the New Zealand Transport Agency Business Case Activities for State Highway 2. The Council is a stakeholder in the outcomes and benefits that the business cases demonstrate.

The need for a bypass at Katikati was first acknowledged in the 1940's, has had substantial community backing and has gone through several rounds of promises and plans, with land designated in 1994.

### Issue and Trends

16 submission points were made seeking improvements to SH2, primarily between Waihi and Tauranga.

A further eight submission points were made specifically stating the need for the Katikati Bypass.

Submitters raised safety concerns with the road and commented on the negative effects of SH2 bisecting communities, in particular Katikati. The submissions generally pointed to the increased volume of traffic and the surrounding growth (both current and projected), as being the main contributing factors forcing the urgent need for improvements to SH2.

One submission raised concerns with SH2 South and the intersection with Wilson Road.

Council are as concerned as the community with regard to the safety record and increasing capacity issues suffered by users of SH2. Staff are working closely with the Regional Transport Committee, neighbouring Councils and NZTA to highlight the importance of this route and to see that these improvements are prioritised.

Whilst Council is unable to fund and deliver the major improvement projects on SH2, Council will continue to look at making improvements on the local connecting roads within our jurisdiction.

Options	
1	<i>THAT Council continues to advocate for investment and improvements on State Highway 2, including the Katikati Bypass.</i>
2	<i>THAT Council does not continue to advocate for investment and improvements on State Highway 2, including the Katikati Bypass.</i>







<b>Recommended Decision</b>
-----------------------------

<b>Option 1:</b>
------------------

<i>THAT Council continues to advocate for investment and improvements on State Highway 2, including the Katikati bypass.</i>
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Decision</b>
-----------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

<b>Reason</b>
---------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP02	Transportation
Issue	03	Public Transport
Related strategies	Transportation Strategy, Infrastructure Strategy	

Staff Narrative
<p><b>Background</b></p> <p>The Council does not have an active role in the provision and management of public transport, however we are involved in planning and advocacy.</p> <p>Bay of Plenty Regional Council (BOPRC) is responsible for public transportation in the region. The Council works collaboratively with BOPRC to inform transport planning and to encourage public transport patronage.</p> <p><b>Issue and Trends</b></p> <p>Seven submission points were raised regarding public transport. All suggested that an increase in public transport provision was necessary.</p> <p>Park and Ride facilities, increased services and use of rail were all raised by submitters.</p> <p>Staff recognise the value that public transportation provides and will continue to work closely with BOPRC, Tauranga City Council, the Regional Transportation Committee, NZTA and other stakeholders in public transportation planning.</p> <p>The Council provides public transport infrastructure such as roads, bus stop signs and markings and urban bus shelters.</p> <p>Rural school bus shelters are provided by residents and maintained by Council.</p> <p>Submitters comments have been passed on to BOPRC for their consideration as well.</p>

Options	
1	<i>THAT Council will continue to work closely with BOPRC, the Regional Transportation Committee, NZTA and others in public transportation planning and advocacy.</i>

**Option 1:** *THAT Council will continue to work closely with BOPRC, the Regional Transportation Committee, NZTA and others in public transportation planning and advocacy.*

**Advantages**

- Seeks to see appropriate services provided
- Enables a joined up approach to planning
- Supports transportation objectives sought by Council.

**Disadvantages**

- Requires staff and Elected Member time.

**Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

- Met within current operational budgets.

<b>Recommended Decision</b>
-----------------------------

<b>Option 1</b>
-----------------

<i>THAT Council will continue to work closely with BOPRC, the Regional Transportation Committee, NZTA and others in public transportation planning and advocacy.</i>
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Decision</b>
-----------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

<b>Reason</b>
---------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

## Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP02	Transportation
Issue	04	Seal Maintenance and Extensions
Related strategies	Transportation Strategy, Infrastructure Strategy	

### Staff Narrative

#### Background

Council's seal extension policy sets the priority and limits for sections of the unsealed network to receive seal extension investment.

Council invests in various network improvements such as seal widening, new footpaths, traffic services, delineation and marking improvements each year. NZTA provides co-investment funding for network improvements under the low risk low cost work category.

Seal extension, seal widening and network improvements are undertaken to provide a level of service that is consistent with the traffic volume using a road, and the Councils Development Code of Practice, which sets the requirements. The desired outcome is to improve road user safety.

#### Issue and Trends

8 submissions have been received on this topic requesting seal extension works and levels of service improvements, summarised as follows:

- Road maintenance is undertaken too late
- No specific reference in LTP on maintaining Te Puke Highway
- Park and Ride facility needed from Paengaroa, and include railcar connection to Te Puke, Mount Bayfair and Tauranga CBD
- Seal Allport Road
- Need more seal extensions
- Prioritise seal extensions over cycleways
- Provide additional funding for road improvements and improved access to 1031 Omanawa Road (including painting yellow lines adjacent to Omanawa Falls), as part of TCC's proposal to invest \$2.7million in Omanawa Falls
- Include Work Road in the seal extension project (project 283408) for the 2018-19 year
- Resealing is too regular – it should be less frequent but of higher quality.

#### Seal Extensions

Seal extension is undertaken in accordance with the Seal Extensions Policy. The policy sets the priority order. The funding controls how fast projects are delivered. Increasing funding will enable more seal extensions to occur.

**Omanawa Road**

With regard to Omanawa Road, it should be noted that WBOPDC received a submission from the residents (submission 265) that was also sent to Tauranga City Council about upgrading the Omanawa Falls reserve itself. The reserve is owned by Tauranga City Council, and as such this matter must be resolved through Tauranga City Council's Long Term Plan process.

While TCC have requested roading improvements, this work has not been scoped. Therefore funding sources and budget implications cannot be determined at this stage. There is potential that this will qualify as a low cost low risk improvement project under NZTA funding.

<b>Options</b>	
1	<i>THAT Council continues with its current network improvements plans for seal extension and low risk low cost projects as the planned annual funding allocations permit, and that the matter be referred for consideration through the 2019/20 Annual Plan.</i>
2	<i>THAT Council increases the annual funding allocation for seal extension works from \$1,029,000 to \$1,500,000 per annum.</i>
3	<i>THAT Council support TCC's Omanawa Falls access project by installing yellow lines where appropriate and working with TCC to determine the scope of upgrading Omanawa Road where required.</i>









<b>Recommended Decision</b>
-----------------------------

<b>Option 1</b>
-----------------

<i>THAT Council continues with its current network improvement plans for seal extension and low risk low cost projects as the planned annual funding allocations permit, and that the matter be referred for consideration through the 2019/20 Annual Plan.</i>
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<i>AND</i>
------------

<b>Option 3</b>
-----------------

<i>THAT Council support TCC's Omanawa Falls access project by installing yellow lines where appropriate and working with TCC to determine the scope of upgrading Omanawa Road required.</i>
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Decision</b>
-----------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

<b>Reason</b>
---------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP02	Transportation
Issue	05	Goodall Road
Related strategies		Transportation strategy

## Staff Narrative

### Goodall Road Submissions

Three residents of Goodall Road, and Whakamarama Community Inc, have submitted via the LTP to have Goodall Road vested in Council and/or maintained by Council. One resident notes that road is currently in poor condition with drainage problems and needs to be sealed.

### Background

Goodall Road, located off Whakamarama Road, is a 506m long partially Māori Roadway and partially Private Roadway, which serves approximately 12 properties. The maintenance of the road and subdivision allowed along the road, have been contentious points with those residents since approximately 2003 when maintenance of the road ceased for a while due to a change in NZTA funding eligibility.

In August 2005 the residents attempted to vest the road in Council, obtaining written consent from most of the landowners but not from Māori land owners. This process was never completed.

Council passed resolution on 21<sup>st</sup> May 2009 to continue maintenance of Goodall Road as access to NZTA funding became available again. Council's Maori Roadways Policy 2012 now specifically covers Goodall Road in the maintenance schedule, and as such the unsealed road is maintained to road group level 7. Section 6.4 of the Policy states "*that ongoing maintenance will be limited to the standard at which the maintenance responsibility is assumed by Council or its agents, and Council will not upgrade the road apart from what is desirable to facilitate maintenance*".

### Request to vest

The residents of Goodall Road and Whakamarama Community Inc have requested that Council commence discussions for the vesting of Goodall Road with the Māori Land Court.

Ownership details for some portions of the Māori Roadway are difficult to obtain without further research; details are not clearly set out on the computer copy of the Certificate of Title. Council may wish to commence the process of vesting by further investigating ownership, prior to obtaining written consent from all owners of the private road portion. Vesting may provide certainty of maintenance to the owners of Goodall Road, however it may also raise expectations of the level of service of the road, such as sealing, widening and/or drainage improvement.

The submitters advise that the first section is not a Maori Roadway but is Maori land. Council, in its decision making, has treated it as a Maori Roadway, however the distinction may not change the situation.

The road will need to meet Council's requirements prior to vesting in Council. Upgrade works, including sealing if applicable. The road owners are liable for this cost, however the policy allows for this to be loan-funded by Council and recovered through targeted rates on these properties.

#### **Condition of road**

In addition to ownership of the road, one submission states that the road is currently in poor condition, causing dust issues (which in turn fouls their water supply), and the "ever present danger" of poor drainage causing flooding problems and runoff into private property.

Council may wish to increase the level of service for Goodall road by re-grading, widening and/or improving the drainage. Transportation Manager Jim Paterson notes that any drainage improvements may also have consequential drainage impacts on adjoining properties along and below Goodall Road.

Sealing the road cannot be delivered under Council's Seal Extension Policy as it is not a Council-owned road. It may be sealed under the Māori Roadways Policy, however only as a necessary step towards vesting in Council (as discussed above).

<b>Options</b>	
1	<i>THAT Council not actively seek the vesting of Goodall Road and continues to maintain it as a level 7 road (Status Quo).</i>
2	<i>THAT Council investigates the vesting of Goodall Road, including the processes, costs and responsibilities and in the interim continues to maintain as a Group 7 Road.</i>
3	<i>THAT Council investigate increasing the current level service provided to Goodall Road, including increased drainage provision, with any subsequent budget included in the Annual plan, noting that this is inconsistent with the Māori Roadways Policy</i>

<b>Option 1: THAT Council not actively seek the vesting of Goodall Road and continues to maintain it as a level 7 road (Status Quo).</b>	
<b>Advantages</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No change in maintenance budget for Goodall Road</li> <li>Council does not own Goodall Road as an asset, and retains the road on the schedule of road maintenance at its discretion.</li> </ul>	<b>Disadvantages</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Does not meet Goodall Road residents' request.</li> </ul>
<b>Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No change (status quo)</li> </ul>	

<b>Option 2: THAT Council investigates the vesting of Goodall Road, including the processes, costs and responsibilities and in the interim continues to maintain as a Group 7 Road.</b>	
<b>Advantages</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Goodall Road residents' request to investigate vesting with Council would be actively pursued.</li> </ul>	<b>Disadvantages</b> Depending on the outcome of the investigation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Council could take on Goodall Road as an asset, and would thereafter maintain in perpetuity</li> <li>Increase in staff time to research Māori land ownership, obtain signatures, and process the request to vest in Council.</li> <li>Request has not come from the Maori land owners themselves.</li> </ul>
<b>Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase in staff time to research Māori land ownership, liaise with owners and trustees, obtain signatures, and process the request to vest in Council.</li> </ul>	

**Option 3:** *THAT Council investigate increasing the current level service provided to Goodall Road, including increased drainage provision, with any subsequent budget included in the Annual plan, noting that this is inconsistent with the Māori Roadways Policy.*

**Advantages**

- Goodall Road residents' request to investigate quality of road would be actively pursued.

**Disadvantages**

- Costs associated with drainage upgrade
- This is against section 6.4 of the Māori Roadways Policy which states that *"The application must acknowledge that ongoing maintenance will be limited to the standard at which the maintenance responsibility is assumed by Council or its agents, and Council will not upgrade the road apart from what is desirable to facilitate maintenance"*. As such this would require a Section 80 (LGA 2002) resolution acknowledging inconsistency with the policy and reasons for it.

**Option 3: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

- Increased staff time and resources to investigations.

<b>Recommended Decision</b>
<b>Option 2:</b> <i>THAT Council investigates the vesting of Goodall Road, including the processes, costs and responsibilities and in the interim continues to maintain as a Group 7 Road.</i>

<b>Decision</b>
<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
<b>Reason</b>
<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>



# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP02	Transportation
Issue	06	Western Bay Sub-Regional Transportation Strategy
Related strategies		Transportation Strategy, Infrastructure Strategy

## Staff Narrative

### Background

The significant growth in the sub-region has placed stress on the transportation network. Traffic accident rates, unreliable travel times, capacity issues and limited public transport utilisation are being suffered by the sub-region.

Council works closely with our sub-regional partners, including Bay of Plenty Regional Council, Waikato Regional Council, Tauranga City Council, New Zealand Transport Authority, Iwi and others. Through Smart Growth, growth in the sub-region is considered and planned with a consideration to connectivity and transportation, amongst other considerations. We are also involved in more immediate planning, including BOPRC's recent Public Transport Blueprint, which has led to increased services being provided in some areas. As well the Tauranga Transport Programme, Tauriko programme business case and state highway business case projects including SH2, SH29, and SH33.

The draft Government Policy Statement on Land Transport has explicitly made clear the government's focus on multi-modal options with this forming a key theme and increased funding made available for public transport, rail and walking and cycling projects.

Current actions by Council/others on multi-modal planning/strategies include the Public Transport Blueprint and the Tauranga Transport Programme.

### Issue and Trends

Two submissions were received, requesting a Western Bay Sub-regional Transportation Strategy. One from Priority One seeking innovative short term solutions (including park and ride facilities) and the development of longer term solutions. The other from Te Tumu Landowners Group, requesting a medium-long term focused strategy. Both sought to see a multi-modal approach and increased use in public transport.

A sub-regional approach is currently taken with staff work closely with our sub-regional partners. Planning seeks to ensure cost-effective options for transportation solutions are found and considers increased use of public transportation.

This aligns with the proposed Sub Regional Transport Centre.

The requested sub regional strategy is in the process of being developed through the Tauranga Programme Business Case, the Passenger Transport Plan, the Future Development Strategy which includes a draft Sub Regional Transport Strategy.

Options	
1	<i>THAT Council continue to work with sub-regional partners on transportation planning and raise the idea of a sub-regional transportation strategy with the Regional Transportation Committee.</i>
2	<i>THAT Council continue to work with sub-regional partners on transportation planning and does not raise the idea of a sub-regional transportation strategy with the Regional Transportation Committee.</i>





<b>Recommended Decision</b>
-----------------------------

<b>Option 1:</b>
------------------

<i>THAT Council continue to work with sub-regional partners on transportation planning and raise the idea of a sub-regional transportation strategy with the Regional Transportation Committee.</i>
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Decision</b>
-----------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

<b>Reason</b>
---------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP02	Transportation
Issue	07	Te Puna Area Roding Improvements
Related strategies		Transportation Strategy

## Staff Narrative

### Background

Five submissions received concerning Minden Road, Munro Road, Te Puna Station Road covering walking and cycling, road widths and speed limits.

### Issue and Trends

The NZTA are about to undertake monitoring of various traffic management options in an attempt to improve the State Highway efficiency and reduce the impacts of local traffic entering and exiting at Te Puna Station Road.

The NZTA are also commencing a process to review the SH2 speed limits and will consider reducing them to 80km/hr from the existing limits of 90km/hr or the 100/km/hr. This process will include stakeholder engagement and possibly public consultation.

The Council reviews speed limits under its Bylaw process.

The Council undertakes seal widening in conjunction with pavement rehabilitation work to maximise delivery efficiency from the available funding. Road width is provided under the Development Code requirements based on the traffic volume demand.

Road sections with lengths totalling 320km have width deficiency greater than 1m, 20km have width deficiency greater than 1.5m and 5k have width deficiency greater than 2.0m.

Munro Road is 1m under-width based on the Council's Development Code of Practice and its 324 traffic vehicle movements per day. There are no pavement rehabilitation requirements needed in the next 10 or so years. The northern end of Munro Road, I'anson Road to SH2 is expected to be impacted by the future SH2 improvements.

There are no plans in Council's priority list for the next 3 years to construct new footpath along Munro Road, Munro Road East or Minden Road from Perkins Drive to the Minden lookout. Over the next three years, Council will be reviewing its rural footpath priorities. The cost to install footpaths is a minimum of \$200,000 per kilometre.

Options	
1	<i>THAT Council include Minden Road in its next speed limit bylaw review, and that Council scopes the cost estimate for Minden Road footpath.</i>
2	<i>THAT Council, as part of its advocacy role, continue to support NZTA initiatives to improve the SH2 and Minden Zone functions to deliver improved capacity and safety outcomes.</i>

**Option 1:** *THAT Council include Minden Road in its next speed limit bylaw review, and that Council scopes the cost estimate for Minden Road footpath.*

**Advantages**

- Aligns with the 10 May Operations and Monitoring Committee Decision.
- Consistent with the National Speed Management Guidelines.
- Scoping work to estimate costs for Minden Road footpath.

**Disadvantages**

- Costs associated with scoping Minden Road footpath

**Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

No direct budget implications. Reprioritisation of work programme to fund Minden Road scoping.

**Option 2:** *THAT Council, as part of its advocacy role, continue to support NZTA initiatives to improve the SH2 and Minden Zone function to deliver improved capacity and safety outcomes.*

**Advantages**

- Continued Council engagement with NZTA
- Aligns with Council's key concerns and advocacy on safety and capacity for SH2

**Disadvantages**

- 

**Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

No direct budget implications



**Recommended Decision****Option 1:**

*THAT Council includes Minden Road in its next speed limit bylaw review, and that Council scopes the cost estimate for Minden Road footpath.*

*AND*

**Option 2:**

*THAT Council, as part of its advocacy role, continue to support NZTA initiatives to improve the SH2 and Minden Zone function to deliver improved capacity and safety outcomes.*

**Decision**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

**Reason**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP02	Transportation
Issue	08	Youngson Road
Related strategies		Transportation Strategy

## Staff Narrative

As part of its submission, the Whakamarama Community Inc has raised concern on the status of Youngson Road, including:

- Sight distances for approximately 50% of the 106 identified property entrances are substandard and do not comply with section 4B.4.3(b) of the District Plan
- The pavement width of Youngson Road is approximately 5.4 metres, whereas Section 4.2.4 of the Development Code requires a width of 7.5m (passed on a traffic flow of 750 ADT)
- Several vertical curves (rises) which limit visibility to hide oncoming traffic
- In the future when there is more traffic, Whakamarama residents likely to use Youngson Rd/Omokoroa Rd/SH2 intersection, instead of Barrett Rd/Plummers Pt Rd/SH2 intersection
- Youngson Road between Plummer Road and Whakamarama is 3.15km in length.

## Background

The sealed road length makes up 82% or 860km of the local road network in the District.

Road sections with lengths totalling 320km have width deficiency greater than 1m, 20km have width deficiency greater than 1.5m and 5km have width deficiency greater than 2.0m.

The width deficiency and where possible safe stopping sightline deficiencies are addressed when the sealed road pavements are rehabilitated at the end of their economic life cycle.

## Issue and Trends

The Council undertakes seal widening in conjunction with pavement rehabilitation work to maximise delivery efficiency from the available funding. Road width is provided under the Development Code requirements based on the traffic volume demand.

The current three year budget based on 51% subsidy is:

2019	\$1,400,000
2020	\$2,044,000
2021	\$2,088,000

This continues for the Long Term Plan.

Youngson Road between Old Highway and Plummer Road (680m, 5.6m wide) is 1.9m under width based on the Councils Development Code of Practice and its 673 traffic vehicle movements per day.

Youngson Road between Plummer Road and Whakamarama is 3.15km, 5m wide, and 1.5m under width based on the Councils Development Code of Practice and its 294 traffic vehicle movements per day.

There are no pavement rehabilitation requirements needed in the next 10 or so years. However, this will be re-assessed when the impacts of the SH2 upgrades are known for the local roading network.

Seal edge break wear resulting from vehicles running off the sealed pavement surface occurs where the traffic volume and road width are mismatched and do not meet the standards. The consequential maintenance requirement to reinstate the seal edge surface is delivered under the One Network Maintenance Contract lump sum.

In order to proceed with seal widening ahead of the rehabilitation works the Council will need to allocate additional funding. The funding may be eligible for NZTA Low Cost Low Risk category subsidy.

The indicative cost to widen Youngson Road is in the range of \$1,600,000 - \$3,500,000. Detailed investigation and estimating has not occurred.

The budget is indicative at \$600,000 pa for 5 years and assumes that NZTA subsidy will be approved. This is not guaranteed.

Options	
1	<i>THAT Council continues to deliver roading improvements such as seal width and safe stopping sightlines in conjunction with its pavement rehabilitation programme, noting that Youngson Rd will be reviewed following NZTA decisions on SH2 upgrades, when the impact on the local road network is known.</i>
2	<i>THAT the Council increases the annual funding allocation for Low Cost/Low Risk minor improvement works by \$600,000 per annum for 5 years and progressively widen Youngson Road.</i>





**Recommended Decision****Option 1:**

*THAT Council continues to deliver roading improvements such as seal width and safe stopping sightlines in conjunction with its pavement rehabilitation programme, noting that Youngson Rd will be reviewed following NZTA decisions on SH2 upgrades, when the impact on the local road network is known.*

**Decision**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

**Reason**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

## Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP02	Transportation
Issue	09	Speed Limits
Related strategies	Transportation Strategy	

Staff Narrative
<p><b>Issue</b></p> <p>Through the Long Term Plan 2018-28 consultation process, three submitters have raised the following points regarding road speed limits:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Rural roads speed limits should be lower</li> <li>- Variable speed limit between Waihi and Bethlehem: 90km/h at night, 70km/h during day (between 6am to 7pm)</li> <li>- Change "overtaking lanes" to "slow vehicle lanes"</li> <li>- Reduce Minden Road speed limit. Suggests 60km/h, and motorists will travel at 70km/h (which is acceptable)</li> </ul> <p>WBOPDC already advocates for safer speed limits along State Highway 2 and will continue to contribute to the NZTA state highway speed management processes.</p> <p>In the case of Minden Road, the submitter also noted that pedestrian safety is of particular concern, so reducing the speed limit along that road would also increase pedestrian safety.</p> <p>The Councils undertakes speed limit reviews under its speed limit bylaw process and is currently considering including all the network north of Tauranga when NZTA review the State Highway 2 speed limits.</p>

Options	
1	<i>THAT Council advocate for reduced speed limits along certain sections of State Highway 2 between Waihi Beach and Bethlehem, noting that public consultation will be required to be undertaken by NZTA.</i>
2	<i>THAT the speed limit of Minden Road be reviewed in conjunction with the next speed limit review process.</i>

**Option 1:** *THAT Council advocate for reduced speed along State Highway 2 between Waihi Beach and Bethlehem, noting that public consultation will be required to be undertaken by NZTA.*

**Advantages**

- Safer vehicle travel along State Highway 2.

**Disadvantages**

- Minor additional staff time in advocacy
- Some motorists may consider that a reduced speed along that stretch of highway is not necessary

**Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

- Minor additional staff time in advocacy.

**Option 2:** *THAT the speed limit of Minden Road be reduced.*

**Advantages**

- Safer vehicle travel along Minden Road
- Safer pedestrian access along Minden Road.

**Disadvantages**

- Costs associated with replacement of existing speed limit signage
- Some motorists may consider that a reduced speed along Minden Road is not necessary
- Compliance may not be achieved by some users.

**Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

- Additional staff resources required for planning and project management to replace existing speed limit signage.
- Costs associated with replacing existing speed limit signage.



**Recommended Decision****Option 1:**

*THAT Council advocate for reduced speed limits along certain sections of State Highway 2 between Waihi Beach and Bethlehem, noting that public consultation will be required to be undertaken by NZTA.*

*AND*

**Option 2:**

*THAT the speed limit of Minden Road be reviewed in conjunction with the next speed limit review process.*

**Decision**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

**Reason**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

## Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP02	Transportation
Issue	10	Road Safety and Improvements
Related strategies		Transportation Strategy

Staff Narrative
<p><b>Background</b></p> <p>This IOP covers five submissions for topics including the Paengaroa speed limits, road safety initiatives, intersection improvements, rural roading investment, Waihi Beach Road and Williams Road kerb and channel request.</p> <p><b>Issue and Trends</b></p> <p>The District speed limit review will consider community requests for new speed limits. These will be progressively reviewed across the District as Council cannot logistically complete a review of all speed limits within one year. The first priority will be between Tauranga and Katikati, in conjunction with NZTA.</p> <p>The Council is a stakeholder working with NZTA to improve the State Highway network and the local road intersections that connect to them. This may include roundabouts where appropriate.</p> <p>The seal extension policy and programme guides where seal extension investment is undertaken. Other rural roading improvements are funded from the pavement renewal activity combined with the low cost/low risk minor improvements programme which relies on NZTA funding a 51% share.</p> <p>Urban community roading allocations are available for local roading improvement projects which the community boards prioritise.</p>

Options
<p>1</p> <p><i>THAT Council refer LTP submissions requesting speed limit reductions to the proposed speed limit review process.</i></p> <p><i>AND</i></p> <p><i>THAT Council continues with its advocacy for state highway improvements that impact on its ratepayers.</i></p> <p><i>AND</i></p> <p><i>THAT Council continues to deliver road safety education and awareness through its joint road safety activity with stakeholders.</i></p>



<b>Recommended Decision</b>
-----------------------------

<b>Option 1:</b>
------------------

<i>THAT Council refer LTP submissions requesting speed limit reductions to the proposed speed limit review process.</i>
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<i>AND</i>
------------

<i>THAT Council continues with its advocacy for state highway improvements that impact on its ratepayers.</i>
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<i>AND</i>
------------

<i>THAT Council continues to deliver road safety education and awareness through its joint road safety activity with stakeholders.</i>
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Decision</b>
-----------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

<b>Reason</b>
---------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP02	Transportation
Issue	11	Kaituna Link
Related strategies		Transportation Strategy

Staff Narrative
<p><b>New topic resulting from submissions</b></p> <p><b>Background</b> The Kaituna Link is a proposed connection from the eastern end of the Te Tumu Urban Growth Area in Tauranga City across the Kaituna River to the proposed TEL interchange at the Rangiuuru Business Park.</p> <p><b>Issue and Trends</b> The purpose of the Link is to service the Te Tumu development inside the City boundary. In particular, this is for access from Te Tumu to the Rangiuuru Business Park, and as a Civil Defence evacuation route.</p> <p>The submitter seeks the Kaituna Link planning and designation be carried out between 2018-24 and the construction be carried out between 2024-28. The Link is being considered as part of the Te Tumu structure planning process being undertaken by TCC. It is that process that will determine the future of the Link in terms of whether it is required and if so, what the timing will be, and how it will be funded. The Link is not required for WBOPDC purposes.</p>

Options	
1	<i>THAT Council does not include the Kaituna / Te Tumu Link as a funding item in the 2018-2028 Long Term Plan and that Council will advocate for TCC to include in their future plans, as per SmartGrowth agreement.</i>
2	<i>THAT Council does include the Kaituna / Te Tumu Link in the 2018-2028 Long Term Plan.</i>

**Option 1:** *THAT Council does not include the Kaituna / Te Tumu as a funding item in the 2018-2028 Long Term Plan and that Council will advocate for TCC to include in their future plans, as per SmartGrowth agreement.*

**Advantages**

- The Link is not required for WBOPDC purposes, will not be financially contributed to by WBOPDC, and therefore does not need to be contained in the LTP.

**Disadvantages**

- 

**Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

This option has no associated budget or work programme implications.



**Recommended Decision****Option 1:**

*THAT Council does not include the Kaituna / Te Tumu as a funding item in the 2018-2028 LTP and that Council will advocate for TCC to include in their future plans, as per SmartGrowth agreement.*

**Decision**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

**Reason**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*



## Issues and options

Long Term Plan 2018-2028

# Topic three Finance

LTP Committee  
7 June 2018



*Western Bay of Plenty  
District Council*



# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP03	Rates
Issue	01	Rates Affordability
Submitters		4, 8, 16, 40, 53, 57, 70, 75, 77, 86, 147, 148, 196, 214, 282, 289, 294, 302, 305, 341, 366, 397, 405
Related strategies		Financial Strategy

Staff Narrative
<p><b>Background</b></p> <p>There are a number of factors attributable to our rates being higher (as noted in the media) than other Councils in the country. These include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Approximately 75% of our rates comes from residential ratepayers including lifestyle properties. This is due to the fact we have very little in the way of commercial and industrial ratepayers in the District. The District does not have a port, airport, or a large industrial sector to spread the cost to deliver services more broadly. So the burden falls mainly on our residential ratepayer.</li> <li>• Consideration needs to be given to the geographical size, topography and population of our district, compared to our neighbouring Councils and other local authorities. We have to provide for a population of 49,285 (and growing) over a District covering 212,000 hectares of area, with less than one percent of this area being urban. So a large proportion of our expenditure is managing roads, pipes and service supply across undulating land to our townships e.g. Waihi Beach, Katikati, Omokoroa, Te Puke and Maketu etc.</li> <li>• Western Bay Council is also in the process of installing water meters across the whole district, with the project due to be completed by 30 June 2018. The philosophy behind installing water meters is to encourage water conservation and directly charge consumers for the water they use.</li> </ul> <p><b>Comment</b></p> <p>Affordability is a key planning consideration for Council and involves finding a balance between the tensions around what communities' desire and what is required in the form of essential services.</p> <p>As part of the 2018-28 Long Term Plan preparation, the proposed capital and operational expenditure budgets were reviewed thoroughly and any unnecessary expenditure removed.</p> <p>As part of the Draft Long Term Plan, Council set a limit on rate increases for the next 10 years, and ensured the budget was set within those limits.</p>

The rate increase is set at no more than 4% per year, excluding growth. This limit demonstrates to ratepayers that Council has listened to their concerns over rates affordability.

<b>Options</b>	
1	<i>THAT Council continue to limit rate increases to no more than 4% (excluding growth) per year, for the next 10 years.</i>
2	<i>THAT Council review the limit on rate increases per year, for the next 10 years.</i>





<b>Recommended Decision</b>
-----------------------------

<b>Option 1:</b>
------------------

<i>THAT Council continue to limit rate increases to no more than 4% per year, for the next 10 years.</i>
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Decision</b>
-----------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

<b>Reason</b>
---------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper / Project Re-budget /  
Internal Submission Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP03	Rates
Issue	03	Community Halls Funding – Waihi Beach
Related strategies		Community Facilities Strategy

Staff Narrative
<p><b>Background</b></p> <p>The Waihi Beach Community Centre has requested that a fixed rates levy of \$10 per rate payer be introduced. This would allow them flexibility with regard to undertaking repairs and maintenance as required, while the fund is also built up to undertake works of a capital nature.</p> <p>This would see an increase in rates from \$8.45 to \$10 per ratepayer.</p> <p>This has been supported by two other submitters.</p>

Options	
1	<i>THAT Council approve an increase in the rates levy per rate payer from \$8.45 to \$10 over the Waihi Beach Community Board area.</i>
2	<i>THAT Council decline an increase in the rates levy per rate payer from \$8.45 to \$10 over the Waihi Beach Community Board area.</i>







<b>Recommended Decision</b>
-----------------------------

<b>Option 1:</b>
------------------

<i>THAT Council approve an increase in the rates levy per rate payer from \$8.45 to \$10 over the Waihi Beach Community Board area.</i>
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Decision</b>
-----------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

<b>Reason</b>
---------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP03	Rates
Issue	04	Transition to Development Contributions
Related strategies	Financial Strategy, Infrastructure Strategy	

Staff Narrative
<p><b>Background</b></p> <p>At the moment Council fund (fully or partly) projects that are needed to cater for population growth, by charging financial contributions under the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) to those undertaking development so they pay their fair share of infrastructure costs. Changes to the RMA in 2017 mean councils can no longer charge financial contributions.</p> <p>The assumption for this Long Term Plan 2018-2028 is that we are still using financial contributions.</p> <p>Council must however transition to development contributions under the Local Government Act 2002, by 2022. There is a high level of uncertainty around this project given recent Local Government Act (2002) changes relating to development contributions and further financial analysis is yet to be carried out to quantify the impacts of the transition from financial contributions to development contributions.</p> <p><b>Future work</b></p> <p>Council staff are already in the process of developing a project scope for the transition from financial contributions to development contributions.</p> <p>Through the 2021-2031 LTP process Council will be adopting a policy on development contributions to complete the transition.</p> <p>Council will consider impact on the project in response to any future legislative changes that may affect the transition from financial contributions to development contributions. Budget implications will be considered through the 2019/20 Annual Plan.</p>

Options	
1	<i>THAT Council continue with the development of the project scope for the transition from financial contributions to development contributions for the LTP 2021-2031 process as per the changes to the Resource Management Act in 2017.</i>



**Recommended Decision****Option 1:**

*THAT Council continue with the development of the project scope for the transition from financial contributions to development contributions for the LTP 2021-2031 process as per the changes to the Resource Management Act in 2017.*

**Decision**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

**Reason**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP03	Rates
Issue	05	Te Puke Targeted Rates
Submitters		59, 408
Related strategies		Financial Strategy

Staff Narrative
<p>The Maketu community has an indicative targeted rate of \$5.84 per rateable property in the Draft LTP for funding towards the Te Puke EDG service delivery contract.</p> <p>The Maketu Community Board have made a request to divert this funding to facilitate a Maketu Project Co-ordinator on the premise they consider the annual charge to Maketu ratepayers greatly outweighs any economic benefit to the Maketu area of benefit.</p> <p>To change this rating mechanism would require consultation with the community, which would form part of the 2019/20 Annual Plan.</p> <p>Further consideration may also be given to the level of service given to Te Puke compared to Katikati through service delivery contracts.</p>

Options	
1	<i>THAT Council maintains the status quo in the Long Term Plan and no further review required moving forward.</i>
2	<i>THAT Council maintains the status quo in the Long Term Plan and carries out a further review as part of the 2019/20 Annual Plan.</i>







<b>Recommended Decision</b>
-----------------------------

<b>Option 1:</b>
------------------

<i>THAT Council maintains the status quo in the Long Term Plan and no further review required moving forward.</i>
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Decision</b>
-----------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

<b>Reason</b>
---------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP03	Rates
Issue	01	Maketu Beach Road Seawall Loan
Submitters		408
Related strategies		Financial Strategy

Staff Narrative
<p><b>Background</b></p> <p>Around 2002/2003 the Maketu Community Board made a request to loan fund work around road widening of Beach Road, Maketu. This loan was to be taken out under the Community Rooding activity, and to include the creation of seawall protection as well as the road widening itself.</p> <p><b>Comment</b></p> <p>At the time of writing this Issues and Options paper, there is an outstanding loan balance of approx. \$92k. Repayments each year amount to approx. \$27k per annum, with the loan due to be fully repaid by 2021.</p> <p>The Maketu Community Board has made a submission to Council, asking if Council would consider repaying the remaining debt left, therefore reducing the burden on the Maketu community. This could either be funded from rates (which would incur a rates increase) or the General Rate Reserve (a balance sheet fund).</p> <p>It is worth noting that current reserve balances for the Maketu Community Board Reserve and the Maketu Community Rooding Account stand at \$137k and \$100k respectively.</p>

Options	
1	<i>THAT Council accept the submitter's proposal and repay the Beach Road seawall loan balance via an increase in general rates.</i>
2	<i>THAT Council accept the submitter's proposal and repay the Beach Road seawall loan balance via Council's General Rate Reserve.</i>
3	<i>THAT Council decline the submitter's proposal to repay the Beach Road seawall loan balance, and request the loan to continue to be paid down via the Maketu Community Rooding account.</i>
4	<i>THAT Council decline the submitter's proposal to repay the Beach Road seawall loan balance, but suggest the loan be repaid from either the Maketu Community Board Reserve and/or the Maketu Community Rooding account.</i>









**Recommended Decision****Option 4:**

*THAT Council decline the submitter's proposal to pay down the Beach Road seawall loan balance, but suggest the loan be repaid from either the Maketu Community Board Reserve and/or the Maketu Community Rooding account.*

**Decision**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

**Reason**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP03	Rates
Issue	07	Revenue and Financing Policy
Related strategies		Infrastructure Strategy and Financial Strategy

## Staff Narrative

This is a new topic arising from submissions.

### Submission points:

Two submitters have concerns with Council's Revenue and Financing (R&F) policy.

Ngati Pikiao Ki Tai requests a review of the Representation R&F policy. They are concerned that resource consent fees do not cover the full costs of consent hearings and that there is an element of general rates in the funding of resource consent hearings. Through a review of the policy they would like to see 100% user fees funding for consent hearings.

Federated Farmers of NZ (FFNZ) raise a number of points relating to the overall R&F policy; they believe farmers are paying too great a share when compared to their sector's benefits.

In general they would like to see:

- closer matching of funding shares to benefit shares
- greater use of fees and targeted rates wherever possible
- maximum use of the UAGC within the bounds of the 30% cap (they believe it is currently only at 14%)
- more use of financial and development contributions.

FFNZ provide suggestions for changing the funding shares and tools for several activities to more closely reflect their perception of who benefits.

### Background

Regarding Ngati Pikiao's submission:

The revenue and financing policy for Representation is on page 397 of the draft LTP and states that up to 25% of the cost of elected members expenses will be charged to the consent applicant, with the balance funded by General Rates. The rationale is stated in the policy as follows:

*"Consent applicants receive a private benefit when the Regulatory Hearing Committee hears resource consent applications, although it is recognised that the purpose of the Committee is to provide a democratic process for the benefit of the public. No intergenerational benefits have been provided. No exacerbator has been identified."*

Regarding Federated Farmers of NZ's submission:



1. In accordance with s101 of the Local Government Act 2002, decisions on funding allocations consider more than just the share of benefit. Other matters that must be considered are
  - community outcomes,
  - timing of benefits,
  - whether the actions or inactions of people contribute to the need for the activity
  - the costs and benefits and effects on transparency of funding the activity separately (
  - the overall impact of the allocation on the needs of the community.
2. Regarding the 30% cap on uniform charges, the proposals in the LTP reflect a ratio of 28.89%, not 14% as calculated by FFNZ.
3. FFNZ is concerned that developers are not paying a great enough share of the costs of growth. As a result of the abolition of Financial Contributions, Council will be developing a Development Contributions Policy by June 2021. This process will provide FFNZ with an opportunity to be involved in the decision-making process around growth funding.

#### **Process implications**

If Council agreed with the submitters and wished to review the policies, a review would have to be scheduled in the 2018/19 work programme. The extent of the change requested by Federated Farmers NZ would be significant and further public consultation would be required on any new proposals.

<b>Options</b>	
1	<i>THAT the activity Revenue and Financing Policies and the Overall Revenue and Financing Policies as proposed in the LTP 2018-2028 supporting documentation be confirmed.</i>
2	<i>THAT a review of the activity and overall Revenue and Financing Policies be scheduled in XXXX subject to review of the policy development work programme for that year.</i>





<b>Recommended Decision</b>
-----------------------------

<b>Option 1:</b>
------------------

<i>THAT the activity Revenue and Financing Policies and the Overall Revenue and Financing Policies as proposed in the LTP 2018-2028 supporting documentation be confirmed.</i>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Decision</b>
-----------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

<b>Reason</b>
---------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP03	Rates
Issue	9	Whakamarama Hall
Related strategies	Community Strategy, Financial Strategy	

Staff Narrative
<p><b>Background</b></p> <p>Whakamarama Community Centre Incorporated Society has requested a grant of \$200,000 to provide seed funding from other entities, in order to undertake significant refurbishment of the Whakamarama Hall.</p> <p>A significant refurbishment would reduce subsequent years repairs and maintenance costs which could either be used to build up an asset replacement fund (in the case of a grant) or repay a loan in the case of making of loan of \$200,000 to the Hall Committee. (The loan repayment would be of the order of \$60 per rate payer for ten years which in conversation with the Hall Committee chair, is likely to receive an adverse response from the community).</p> <p>Oropi Hall has had similar funding provided to it (grant and loan which was inconsistent with Council's policy) and Council may consider it appropriate to advance the Whakamarama Hall Incorporated Society this funding, under certain conditions.</p> <p>These conditions could include a requirement that the necessary third party funding be procured that would enable the project to be fully funded.</p> <p>The Whakamarama Community Incorporated has supported the Hall Committee's request, which includes an increase in funding for maintenance per ratepayer from \$20.04 (as proposed in the draft LTP) to \$40 in perpetuity. This is additional to the requested seed funding, and would require consultation with the community.</p> <p>For the 2017/18 year the Whakamarama Hall funding is set at \$12.95 per ratepayer.</p> <p>The proposal to increase the UAC to \$40 will need to be consulted in the 2019/20 Draft Annual Plan.</p> <p>In all the options, the UAC increases to \$20.04 as consulted in the Draft Long Term Plan.</p>

## Options

1	<i>THAT Council approve a grant of \$200,000 to provide seed funding to enable other entities to contribute funding for refurbishment of the Whakamarama Hall.</i>
2	<i>THAT Council decline a grant of \$200,000 to provide seed funding to enable other entities to contribute funding for refurbishment of the Whakamarama Hall.</i>
3	<p><i>THAT Council could consider providing a loan to the Whakamarama Community Centre Inc to assist with the Hall upgrading cost subject to the following conditions:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>• Details and estimate of the proposed upgrade being provided to Council</i></li> <li><i>• A survey of ratepayers in area to determine level of support for the upgrade and willingness to pay an increased Hall rate</i></li> <li><i>• A full funding plan and procurement plan is provided</i></li> <li><i>• That a Places and Spaces Strategy feasibility assessment is undertaken and other external funding secured,</i></li> <li><i>• Any such decision be consulted by Council in the 2019-2020 Annual Plan.</i></li> </ul>
4	<p><i>THAT Council decline a loan of \$200,000 to provide seed funding for refurbishment of the Whakamarama Hall, in accordance with Councils' Halls Funding Policy, but this may be reconsidered at such time as the following has been provided</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>• Details and estimate of the proposed upgrade being provided to Council,</i></li> <li><i>• A survey of ratepayers in area to determine level of support for the upgrade and willingness to pay an increased Hall rate ,</i></li> <li><i>• A full funding plan and procurement plan is provided,</i></li> <li><i>• That a Places and Spaces Strategy feasibility assessment is undertaken and other external funding secured,</i></li> </ul> <p><i>And noting that any such decision be consulted on by Council through an Annual Plan.</i></p>











<b>Recommended Decision</b>
-----------------------------

<b>Option 4:</b>
------------------

<p><i>THAT Council decline a loan of \$200,000 to provide seed funding for refurbishment of the Whakamarama Hall, in accordance with Councils' Halls Funding Policy, but this may be reconsidered at such time as the following has been provided</i></p>
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Details and estimate of the proposed upgrade being provided to Council,</i></li> <li>• <i>A survey of ratepayers in area to determine level of support for the upgrade and willingness to pay an increased Hall rate ,</i></li> <li>• <i>A full funding plan and procurement plan is provided,</i></li> <li>• <i>That a Places and Spaces Strategy feasibility assessment is undertaken and other external funding secured,</i></li> </ul> |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

<p><i>And noting that any such decision be consulted on by Council through an Annual Plan.</i></p>
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Decision</b>
-----------------

<p><i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i></p>
----------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Reason</b>
---------------

<p><i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i></p>
----------------------------------------------------------------

Whakamarama Community Centre Incorporated Society  
 c/o 698c Whakamarama Rd  
 RD7  
 Tauranga 3179

Wednesday, 2 May 2018

**Re: Western Bay of Plenty District Council Draft Long Term Plan 2018-28 Consultation- Community Facilities**

Dear Sir and Madam

Whakamarama Community Centre Incorporated Society who administer the Whakamarama Community Centre (Whakamarama Hall) is currently proposing a significant upgrade and modification to the community centre (Hall). Modifications are intended to make the hall compliant with the requirements of the Building Act in terms of Accessibility and Fire (which it is required to and which it currently does not) as well as providing toilet facilities to meet NZ Building Code requirements as appropriate for the occupant load of the building. It is also wanting to replace elements of the building which are failing and past their economic life (existing aluminium windows over 40 years old)

We have sought community input in what the community wants for its community hall by way of a survey advertised through local community publication "16 roads", Whakamarama Locals Facebook page and "Omokoroa Omelette" including targeted leaflet drop. This has informed the design of the proposed modifications. The design has been presented back to the community by way of both leaflet drop and events at the hall. Feedback has been received from the community and immediate neighbours and incorporated. We have then had a preliminary estimate of cost undertaken to provide a basis for a fundraising drive. We attach a copy of the original community survey, proposed design and preliminary estimate of costs.

During the process committee members have met with and have had discussions with Blaise Williams and councillor Don Thwaites relating to our proposal which is shaping our funding planning. We understand council is not willing to fund new capital works but rather maintenance works to halls. We were also of the understanding that the council had no appetite for a rates contribution exceeding \$20 per rate payer.

We note in the Long Term plan however that the contribution for the Whakamarama Residents has been fixed at \$20 (as discussed with Blaise) but there are 7 other community halls in the region exceeding what we understood was a fixed cap on hall contribution rates.

As part of our proposed works there is some works which we consider to be core maintenance/ legally required works and some which is an improvement. The preliminary estimate of costs has not been broken down into these 2 areas although we would suggest that given the scope of works, a 50-50 pro-rata is probably a fair allocation of costs.

<u>Maintenance and Bringing up to Code</u>	<u>New Works/ Improvements</u>
Accessible toilet	Kitchen (preferred position of new toilets necessitates a repositioned kitchen – Food safety regulations require this to be upgraded to enable fundraising activities (critical to hall usage) to sell food.
Manual Fire alarm	Store

Window replacement	Deck
Additional toilets for users to meet NZBC requirements	Verandah and New bifold door access onto deck
Septic Tank investigation and upgrade	Outdoor entertainment and sound screens including paving and community art installation
Sanding Floor	Lowering Stage
Remove Old underground water tank/ cistern	
Kitchen fixture upgrades (stoves, provision of extract fans),	
Professional consultant Fees for addressing the above	Professional consultant fees to address the above

We have a significant hill to climb in terms of fundraising. We have yet to formalise a fundraising plan and either identify or establish a full list of potential funders that could be approached although have made committee resolutions to approach both TECT and Lotteries. We know large funding organisations only fund to a restricted percentage and like to see significant efforts by those seeking funds which then adds seriousness to their application and makes an application far more realistic. As our sole form of income is through hiring hall facilities and furniture our funds are extremely restricted (circa \$6000 bank balance at time of writing) so our ability to make a significant contribution ourselves is non-existent and even significant fundraising within the local community is unlikely to make a significant dent in the required funds.

We do not wish to unnecessarily burden ratepayers in the region with a high contribution rate but in the light of what other halls are receiving we would like to see our rate contribution reassessed to a figure more in line with the extent of works proposed.

Given the large component of the scope of works is maintenance and providing a facility that meets the requirements of disabled persons and the fire safety of all users (as required by law) we would like to see WBOPDC make a significant contribution towards the project – we suggest 1/3<sup>rd</sup> of the preliminary estimate of costs ie \$200,000 excluding GST in the 2018-19 year. We would suggest that this would address maintenance issues with the hall for the next 10 years meaning ongoing scheduled works as identified in the Community Facilities document would not be required other than cyclical maintenance issues of exterior painting and timber floor sand and polyurethane – this equates to \$20,000 per year. With approximately 500 ratepayers within the halls area of contribution this results in approximately \$40 per year per rate payer – in line with other halls in the region. Given this is less than the aforementioned 50-50 split the council should consider it is getting value for money on this proposal. We also trust the council would waiver any building or resource consent fees brought about by the new project.

We understand Whakamarama Community Incorporated ~~Society~~ has made a submission to the plan on behalf of local residents in support of this and reinforces our request for an up-front/ one-off contribution to the hall in light of the lack of proposed other spending by council in the Whakamarama district.

We trust this is agreeable to council and look forward to your positive support for this exciting community project.

Yours truly

Mike Carter

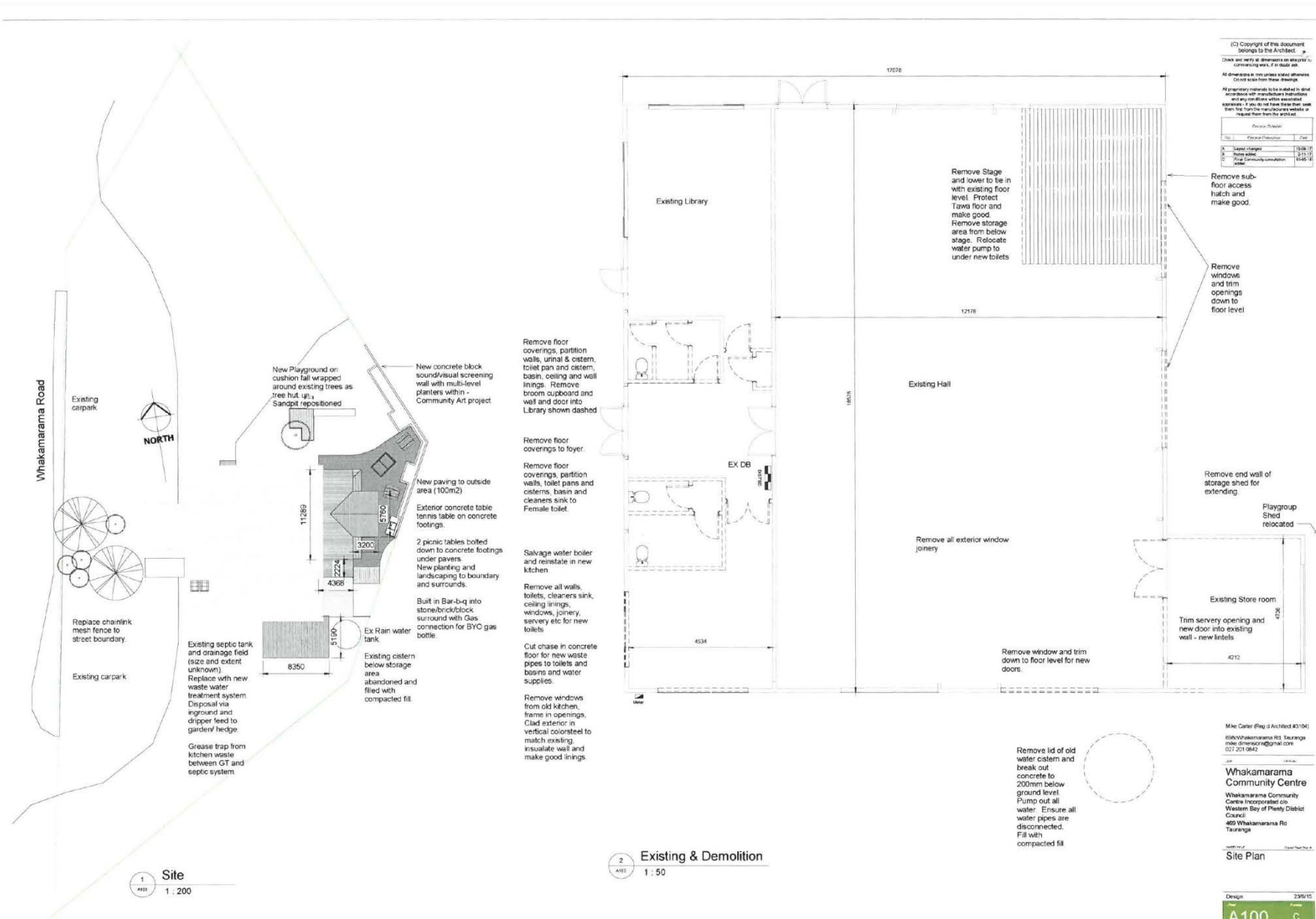


Chairperson and on behalf of Whakamarama Community Centre Incorporated Society



(C) Copyright of this document belongs to the Architect.  
 Check the scope of drawings on execution of construction work. If in doubt ask.  
 All dimensions in mm unless stated otherwise.  
 Check notes from these drawings.  
 All temporary materials to be installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions and any on drawings with associated approvals. If goods will be used from their own plant the appropriate manufacturer's details or request them from the architect.

No.	Revision/Description	Date
A	Issue Changes	13/03/17
B	Issue notes	21/11/17
C	Final Community consultation notes	15/01/18



Whakamarama Road



1 Site  
1:200

2 Existing & Demolition  
1:50

Mike Carter (Reg'd Architect #3104)  
 6900Whakamarama Rd, Tauranga  
 mike.dimensional@gmail.com  
 027 231 9842

**Whakamarama Community Centre**  
 Whakamarama Community Centre Incorporated c/o Western Bay of Plenty District Council  
 460 Whakamarama Rd Tauranga

Site Plan

Design 23/01/18  
**A100 C**

Remove floor coverings, partition walls, urinal & cistern, toilet pan and cistern, basin, ceiling and wall linings. Remove broom cupboard and wall and door into Library shown dashed

Remove floor coverings to foyer.  
 Remove floor coverings, partition walls, toilet pans and cisterns, basin and cleaners sink to Female toilet.

Salvage water boiler and re-install in new kitchen

Remove all walls, toilets, cleaners sink, ceiling linings, windows, joinery, sweeney etc for new toilets

Cut chase in concrete floor for new waste pipes to toilets and basins and water supplies

Remove windows from old kitchen, frame in openings. Clad exterior in vertical colorsteel to match existing, insulate wall and make good linings

Remove Stage and lower to tie in with existing floor level. Protect Tawa floor and make good. Remove storage area from below stage. Relocate water pump to under new toilets

Remove sub-floor access hatch and make good.

Remove windows and trim openings down to floor level

Remove end wall of storage shed for extending

Playgroup Shed relocated

Existing Store room

Trim sweeney opening and new door into existing wall - new inlets

Remove all exterior window joinery

Remove window and trim down to floor level for new doors

Remove lid of old water cistern and break out concrete to 200mm below ground level. Pump out all water. Ensure all water pipes are disconnected. Fill with compacted fill

New Playground on cushion fall wrapped around existing trees as tree hulk v.g. Sandpit repositioned

New concrete block sound/visual screening wall with multi-level planters within - Community Art project

New paving to outside area (100m<sup>2</sup>)

Exterior concrete table tennis table on concrete footings.

2 picnic tables bolted down to concrete footings under pavers. New planting and landscaping to boundary and surrounds.

Built in Bar-b-q into stone/block wall surround with Gas connection for BYO gas bottle.

Existing cistern below storage area abandoned and filled with compacted fill.

Existing septic tank and drainage field (size and extent unknown). Replace with new waste water treatment system. Disposal via inground and drifter feed to garden/hedge.

Grease trap from kitchen waste between GT and septic system

Replace chainlink mesh fence to street boundary

Existing carpark









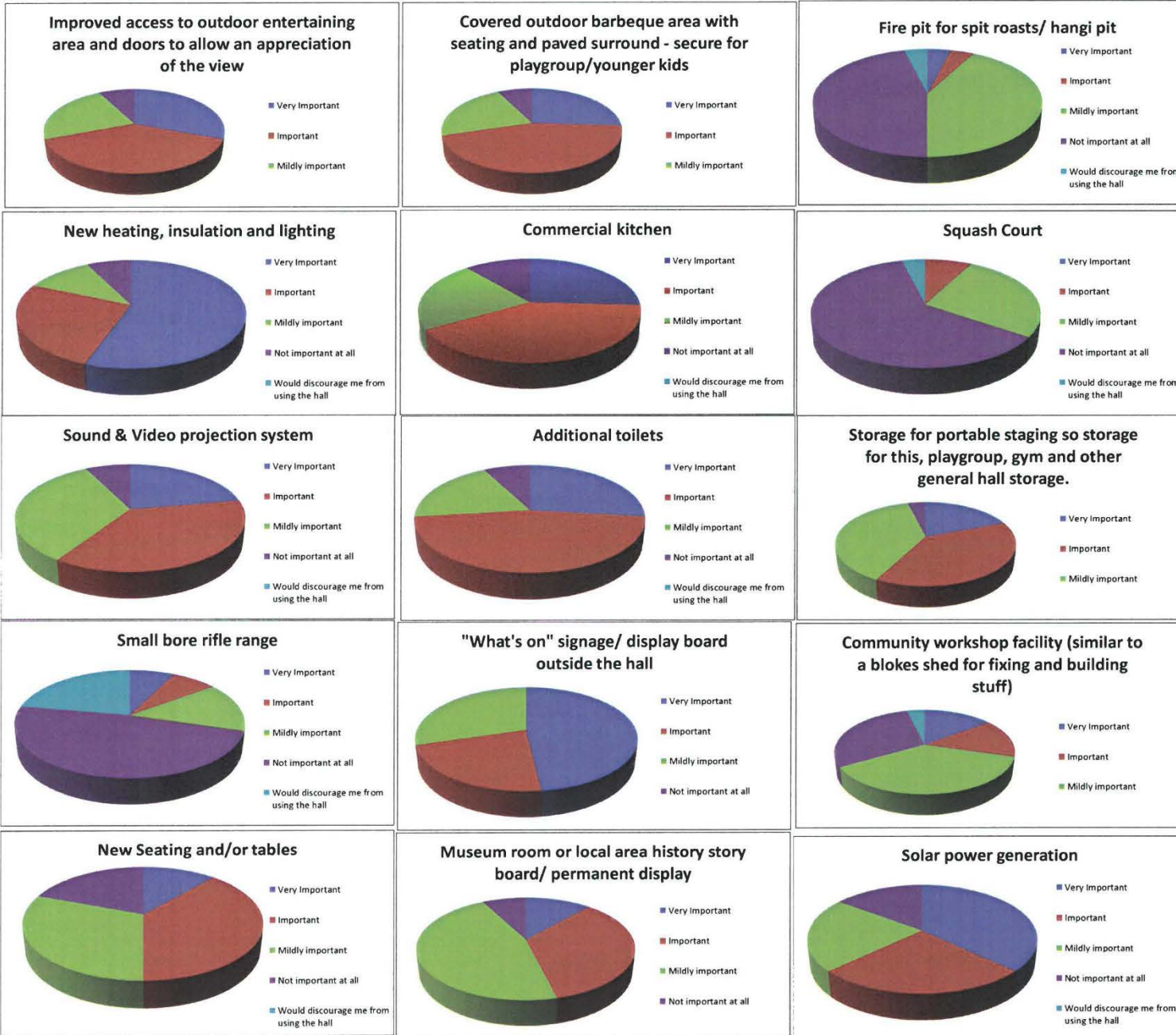


**HAWES BUILDING SOLUTIONS LTD**

<b>Date:</b>	18th January 2018				
<b>Job Name:</b>	Whakamarama Hall - Funding Estimate				
<b>Item</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Materials &amp; Subs</b>	<b>Hours</b>	<b>Labour</b>	<b>Grand Total</b>
<b>Summary Sheet</b>					
<b>Main Contractor</b>					
1	Carpentry	150,600.00	-	-	150,600.00
2	Demolition	5,000.00	-	-	5,000.00
3	Concrete Work	-	-	-	-
4	Preliminary & General	13,680.00	314.00	16,642.00	30,322.00
<b>Subcontractors</b>					
5	Sand & Poly Main Hall	9,000.00			9,000.00
6	Aluminium Joinery	27,000.00			27,000.00
7	Roller Door to Kitchen	3,000.00			3,000.00
8	Kitchen units	15,000.00			15,000.00
9	Stainless Benches	12,000.00			12,000.00
10	Plumbing	24,000.00			24,000.00
11	Drainage	22,000.00			22,000.00
12	Gib Stopping	4,000.00			4,000.00
13	Painting	37,500.00			37,500.00
14	Floor Coverings	14,000.00			14,000.00
15	Toilet Partitions	7,500.00			7,500.00
16	Electrical	20,000.00			20,000.00
17	Fire Protection	5,000.00			5,000.00
18	Paving	10,000.00			10,000.00
19	Solar	9,000.00			9,000.00
20	Prehung Doors	3,500.00			3,500.00
21	Roofing, Cladding, Spouting	37,000.00			37,000.00
					-
<b>PC &amp; Provisional Sums</b>					
					-
22	Gas BBQ	9,000.00			9,000.00
23	Outdoor tables/furniture	5,000.00			5,000.00
24	Appliances	5,000.00			5,000.00
25	Ventilation and Extract	5,000.00			5,000.00
26	Design & Consents	35,000.00			35,000.00
27	Margin 10.0%	42,878.00			42,878.00
28	Contingency				50,000.00
		<b>530,658.00</b>	<b>314.00</b>	<b>16,642.00</b>	<b>597,300.00</b>

Plus GST 15.00% 89,595.00

Area 360.00 1,908.04 **686,895.00**





**Issues and options**

**Long Term Plan 2018-2028**

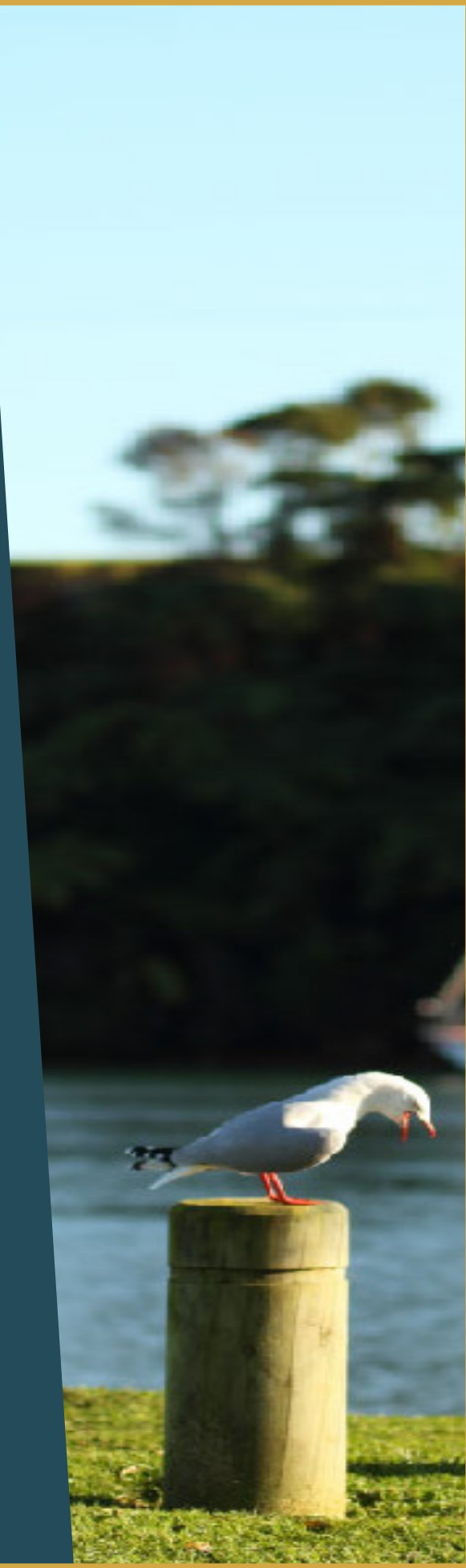
**Topic four  
Recreation &  
leisure**

**LTP Committee**

**7 June 2018**



*Western Bay of Plenty  
District Council*



# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP04	Recreation and Leisure
Issue	01	Freedom Camping
Related strategies		Freedom Camping Bylaw 2015

Staff Narrative
<p>Council adopted the Freedom Camping Bylaw in 2012, and amended it in 2014 and 2015. Council is undertaking a full review of its Freedom Camping Bylaw later in 2018. Council has a contract in place with a security company who undertakes afterhours monitoring and compliance of freedom camping.</p> <p><b>Issues</b></p> <p>Two submission points were raised regarding freedom camping:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Submitter 79 seeks restrictions on freedom camping at Waihi Beach and suggests sites away from the beach reserves e.g. Anzac Bay.</li> <li>• Submitter 239 requests that freedom camping is managed effectively throughout the District and that the benefits of Tourism are promoted.</li> </ul> <p>All Long Term Plan Submissions relating to freedom camping will be considered through the upcoming Freedom Camping Bylaw review process.</p>

Options		
<table border="1"> <tr> <td>1</td> <td><i>THAT all submissions relating to freedom camping be considered as part of the 2018 review process of the Freedom Camping Bylaw 2012 (amended 2015).</i></td> </tr> </table>	1	<i>THAT all submissions relating to freedom camping be considered as part of the 2018 review process of the Freedom Camping Bylaw 2012 (amended 2015).</i>
1	<i>THAT all submissions relating to freedom camping be considered as part of the 2018 review process of the Freedom Camping Bylaw 2012 (amended 2015).</i>	

**Option 1:** *THAT all submissions relating to freedom camping be considered as part of the 2018 review process of the Freedom Camping Bylaw 2012 (amended 2015).*

**Advantages**

- Submitters' comments are considered alongside the full review
- Aligns with current work programme.

**Disadvantages**

- 

**Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

- *Costs are met through current budgeted operational expenditure*

<b>Recommended Decision</b>
<b>Option 1:</b> <i>THAT all submissions relating to freedom camping be considered as part of the 2018 review process of the Freedom Camping Bylaw 2015.</i>

<b>Decision</b>
<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>

<b>Reason</b>
<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

## Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP04	Recreation and Leisure
Issue	02	Playground Upgrades - Paengaroa
Related strategies		Recreation and Leisure Strategy

### Staff Narrative

Council manages over 200 reserves throughout the District, catering to a wide range of uses and communities.

Two submission points were received on the topic of playground upgrades. One generally raises the need to upgrade older playground and the other raising specific issues at Paengaroa.

Council has in place a comprehensive asset management system, and will look to renew or replace playgrounds as required. Further development of reserves is often raised through the reserve management planning process.

The Paengaroa Community Association Inc. request Council reallocate the Paengaroa Domain playground upgrade budget of \$80K, to fund a new playground at Conway Road.

The Paengaroa Community Association are currently working with Council staff on a concept plan for Conway Road Reserve. The outcomes from the concept plan development process will therefore identify funding priorities and funding sources. The Association's request is in line with the Paengaroa Community Plan, which sought the inclusion of recreation facilities at Paengaroa Domain, Conway Road Reserve or other suitable sites identified in the Maketu/Te Puke Reserve Management Plan.

Staff have no view on playground location and funding preferences but note that due to asset condition, the existing Domain playground will require renewal at some stage as identified in the Asset Management Plan due to asset condition. The renewal funding could only be used for the Conway Road playground if the Domain playground was renewed.

Council may wish to consider new funding for a new playground within the Paengaroa village area.



Options	
1	<i>Status Quo - \$80,000 remain as a planned renewal to upgrade the existing playground at Paengaroa Domain, noting that this can be revisited in the Annual Plan 2019/20, following completion of the concept plan for Conway Road Reserve.</i>
2	<i>Approve up to \$200,000 in 2019/20 to establish a new playground at a Conway Road site to be agreed in consultation with the Paengaroa Community, and \$80,000 remain as a planned renewal to upgrade the existing playground at Paengaroa Domain.</i>





**Recommended Decision****Option 1:**

*THAT Council maintain the Status Quo with \$80,000 remain as a planned renewal to upgrade the existing playground at Paengaroa Domain , noting that this can be revisited in the Annual Plan 2019/20, following completion of the concept plan for Conway Road Reserve.*

**Decision**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

**Reason**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

# 127 Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP04	Recreation and Leisure
Issue	03	Coastal Structures
Related strategies	Recreation and Leisure Strategy, Infrastructure Strategy	

## Staff Narrative

### Background

Council's recently adopted Coastal Erosion Responses Policy adopts a precautionary approach to inner harbour and coastal erosion protection, and sets out decision criteria for assessing coastal erosion responses for Council-owned coastal land.

The Reserves and Facilities Asset Management Plan 2018-48 includes a Coastal Marine Structures assets renewal project (#321101) of \$5.3 million over the next 10 years. In addition, the 'Coastal Marine Structures Condition Assessment 2014 and Maintenance Review 2016' (Tonkin & Taylor) provides an indicative maintenance schedule for all coastal assets over the next 30 years.

Coastal erosion protection works has been budgeted for at \$2.2 million in total over the next ten years.

### Issues

Council received eight submissions in relation to coastal protection structures, summarised as follows:

- Uretara bank is eroding significantly and needs urgent rockwall treatment
- Coastal structure funding is inconsistent, and needs to be more aligned to retreating and restoring coastal margins.
- Concrete pier along estuary and around boat ramp at Pukehina Beach is crumbling and needs repair
- Coastal erosion budget of \$220,000 p.a. is insufficient in the case of a major event
- Need more sustainable beach access structure for Waihi Beach that don't wash away with high tides/storm events
- Seek assistance and support for the Opureora Marae Erosion Protection Works as a central hub for the hapu of Matakana Island, and for the 'cottage'.
- Maketu Seawall needs maintenance and replacing of the decaying rocks. This will be addressed under the road maintenance contract when work is necessary
- Tanners Point – request for action to be taken to address erosion at the end of Moana Drive, which is affecting the reserve.

The maintenance schedule includes the Pukehina Beach boat ramp at Ororoa Reserve. The Pukehina estuary area referred to in general terms is not esplanade reserve but "marginal strip" owned by Department Of Conservation. Any concerns

raised by residents about coastal structures along the marginal strip should be referred to DOC.

In accordance with the Coastal Erosion Responses Policy, Council intends to carry out condition assessments and case by case assessments on an annual basis, with a budget of \$2.2 million over the next 10 years allocated for implementation of coastal protection works.

Council staff assessed the erosion at Tanners Point including at Moana Drive in March 2018, and have decided no action is required at this point in time, other than ongoing monitoring of the site.

<b>Options</b>	
<b>1</b> <i>(status quo)</i>	<p><i>THAT Council continue to manage coastal structures through the Reserves and Facilities Asset Management Plan;</i></p> <p><i>AND</i></p> <p><i>THAT Council continues to carry out annual condition assessments and case by case assessments to inform prioritisation of coastal erosion protection works as set out in the infrastructure strategy and consistent with the Coastal Erosion Responses Policy.</i></p>
<b>2</b> <i>(1 + bring projects forward)</i>	<p><i>THAT Council bring forward the maintenance renewal of the Maketu Roding Seawall , and/or Pukehina Beach boat ramp;</i></p> <p><i>AND</i></p> <p><i>THAT Council continues to carry out annual condition assessments and case by case assessments to inform prioritisation of coastal erosion protection works as set out in the infrastructure strategy</i></p>
<b>3</b> <i>(1 + investigate Matakana protection works)</i>	<p><i>THAT Council continue to manage coastal structures through the Reserves and Facilities Asset Management Plan, noting that this means that the requests to bring forward the maintenance of the Maketu roading seawall and the Pukehina boat ramp will not occur;</i></p> <p><i>AND</i></p> <p><i>THAT Council continues to carry out annual condition assessments and case by case assessments to inform prioritisation of coastal erosion protection works as set out in the infrastructure strategy, and prioritise an assessment of the Opureora Marae Erosion and 'The Cottage' protection works on Matakana Island (noting that these are not Council assets) in the 2018-19 year funded from the erosion protection budget and assessed against the Coastal Erosion Response Policy.</i></p>
<b>4</b> <i>(1 + bring projects forward + investigate Matakana protection works)</i>	<p><i>THAT Council continue to manage coastal structures through the Reserves and Facilities Asset Management Plan;</i></p> <p><i>AND</i></p> <p><i>THAT Council bring forward the maintenance renewal of the Maketu Roding Seawall , and/or Pukehina Beach boat ramp;</i></p>

*AND*

*THAT Council continues to carry out annual condition assessments and case by case assessments to inform prioritisation of coastal erosion protection works as set out in the infrastructure strategy, and prioritise an assessment of the Opureora Marae Erosion and 'The Cottage' protection works on Matakana Island (noting that these are not Council assets) in the 2018-19 year funded from the erosion protection budget and assessed against the Coastal Erosion Response Policy.*

<p><b>Option 1:</b>  <i>THAT Council continue to manage coastal structures through the Reserves and Facilities Asset Management Plan;</i>  <i>AND</i>  <i>THAT Council continues to carry out annual condition assessments and case by case assessments to inform prioritisation of coastal erosion protection works as set out in the infrastructure strategy and consistent with the Coastal Erosion Responses Policy.</i></p>	
<p><b>Advantages</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No impact on work programme/budgets</li> </ul>	<p><b>Disadvantages</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Current work programme does not address all concerns from submitters</li> </ul>
<p><b>Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets</b></p>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No implications for work programme/budgets (status quo)</li> </ul>	

<p><b>Option 2:</b>  <i>THAT Council bring forward the maintenance renewal of the Maketu Roding Seawall , and/or Pukehina Beach boat ramp;</i>  <i>AND</i>  <i>THAT Council continues to carry out annual condition assessments and case by case assessments to inform prioritisation of coastal erosion protection works as set out in the infrastructure strategy</i></p>	
<p><b>Advantages</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maketu Seawall and/or Pukehina Beach pier would be repaired earlier</li> </ul>	<p><b>Disadvantages</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Postpones the maintenance schedule of other coastal structures</li> </ul>
<p><b>Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets</b></p>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Brings forward maintenance renewal of Maketu Sea Wall and/or Pukehina Beach boat ramp, but does not affect overall budget</li> <li>Postpones the maintenance schedule of other coastal structures</li> </ul>	



**Option 3:**

*THAT Council continue to manage coastal structures through the Reserves and Facilities Asset Management Plan, noting that this means that the requests to bring forward the maintenance of the Maketu roading seawall and the Pukehina boat ramp will not occur;*

*AND*

*THAT Council continues to carry out annual condition assessments and case by case assessments to inform prioritisation of coastal erosion protection works as set out in the infrastructure strategy, and prioritise an assessment of the Opureora Marae Erosion and 'The Cottage' protection works on Matakana Island (noting that these are not Council assets) in the 2018-19 year funded from the erosion protection budget and assessed against the Coastal Erosion Response Policy.*

**Advantages**

- The submission point raised by the hapū of Matakana Island would be actioned
- The assessments would identify what works, are required and the best options.

**Disadvantages**

- Additional staff time required for assessing Opureora Marae Erosion and 'The Cottage' protection works
- May result in additional capital expenditure for protection works, plus continued operational expenditure to maintain those works

**Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

- May impact on existing budget for CAPEX and OPEX of Opureora Marae Erosion and 'The Cottage' protection works (amount unknown)

**Option 4:**

*THAT Council continue to manage coastal structures through the Reserves and Facilities Asset Management Plan;*

*AND*

*THAT Council bring forward the maintenance renewal of the Maketu Roding Seawall, and/or Pukehina Beach boat ramp;*

*AND*

*THAT Council continues to carry out annual condition assessments and case by case assessments to inform prioritisation of coastal erosion protection works as set out in the infrastructure strategy, and prioritise an assessment of the Opureora Marae Erosion and 'The Cottage' protection works on Matakana Island (noting that these are not Council assets) in the 2018-19 year funded from the erosion protection budget and assessed against the Coastal Erosion Response Policy.*

**Advantages**

- Maketu Seawall and/or Pukehina Beach boat ramp would be repaired earlier
- The submission point raised by the hapū of Matakana Island would be actioned
- The assessments would identify what works, are required and the best options.

**Disadvantages**

- Postpones the maintenance schedule of other coastal structures
- Additional staff time required for assessing Opureora Marae Erosion and 'The Cottage' protection works
- May result in additional capital expenditure for protection works, plus continued operational expenditure to maintain those works.

**Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

- Brings forward maintenance renewal of Maketu Sea Wall and/or Pukehina Beach boat ramp, but does not affect overall budget
- Postpones the maintenance schedule of other coastal structures
- May impact on existing budget for CAPEX and OPEX of Opureora Marae Erosion and 'The Cottage' protection works (amount unknown)

**Recommended Decision****Option 1:**

*THAT Council continue to manage coastal structures through the Reserves and Facilities Asset Management Plan;*

*AND*

*THAT Council continues to carry out annual condition assessments and case by case assessments to inform prioritisation of coastal erosion protection works as set out in the infrastructure strategy and consistent with the Coastal Erosion Responses Policy.*

**Decision**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

**Reason**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP04	Recreation and Leisure
Issue	05	Jetties and Boat Ramps
Related strategies		Reserve management plans (various) Tauranga Moana Harbour Programme

## Staff Narrative

### Background

Council currently manages the renewals of boat ramps and jetties through the Reserves and Facilities Asset Management Plan. An extensive condition assessment is carried out annually on coastal and marine assets, with a detailed programme of works attached.

In the Draft LTP, \$5.8 million is budgeted over 10 years for coastal marine structure renewals (approximately \$580,000 per annum), essentially to implement the programme of works.

As a response to the Coastal Erosion Responses Policy, Council has also budgeted \$2.2 million over 10 years for coastal erosion protection works (approximately \$220,000 per annum), which may include works that protect boat ramps and jetties from coastal erosion.

There are two significant boat ramp projects provided in the later years of the LTP,

\$5.162 million for construction of a northern harbour boat ramp (2025/26)

\$6.115 million for an upgrade of the Omokoroa boat ramp (2028).

The costings for these projects are high level indicative costs only – extensive work is required to determine needs and demand, the level of service to be provided, options, and costings.

The current provision of boat ramps and jetties, and the level of service Council provides, is set out in Council's Recreation and Leisure Strategy.

### Issue and Trends

11 submissions have been received on boat ramps and jetties, most refer to specific boat ramps. The feedback received is set out below:

#### Northern Harbour Boat Ramp

1 submitter asked for more detail to be provided on this project.

2 submitters question the size of the budget for this project, and whether the benefits will outweigh the cost. Both submitters feel boat ramp users are a smaller group than walkway / cycleway users.

1 submitter states the project should not be included at all in the LTP.

A member of the Katikati Boating Club (proposal below) has submitted mainly on the Beach Road ramp in Katikati, but also wants to have input into any talks regarding northern harbour infrastructure.

#### Omokoroa Boat Ramp Upgrade

1 submitter supports the project, but wants to see it brought forward.

2 submitters oppose the project.

1 submitter suggests a user pays system should be put in place.

2 submitters question the size of the budget for this project, and whether the benefits will outweigh the cost. Both submitters feel boat ramp users are a much smaller group than walkway / cycleway users.

#### Beach Road Ramp

A member of the Katikati Boating Club states the Boating Club has a proposal for the Beach Road Ramp, to

- Double the width of the existing ramp
- Increase the length of useable beach by 50m, and
- Stop erosion of the foreshore.

The submission states the Club has the means to fund much of this work. They would like to be included in any talks regarding northern harbour infrastructure.

#### Boat ramps in the Eastern Corridor

The Te Tumu Landowners Group requests that funds to be allocated to:

- upgrade and provide parking for the Bell Road Boat Ramp.
- Upgrade and provide parking for the small boat ramp at Uncle Boy's Tukotahi Marae, 83 Ford Rd, Maketu.

The submitter states there is a lack of boating access in this corridor, and no projects in the eastern corridor have been included in the Draft LTP.

#### Reclamation of land

Ngati Pikiao ki Maketu Resource Management Unit oppose any reclamation of the coast for carparking, and state that any new proposed boat ramps should go through a notified resource consent process so they can be properly debated. Ngati Pikiao questions how providing infrastructure for carparking and boat launching will align with Council's stated intention to protect the natural environment.

#### Haiku Park – Two Jetties

The Haiku Pathway Focus Committee requests that the project in the Draft LTP titled "Haiku Park – Two Jetties" be amended to reflect that the proposed location for the jetties is the area around The Landing. The committee notes there is already a jetty within the Haiku Pathway Reserve.

#### **Discussion**

Council is currently running a process for the Omokoroa Domain, boat ramp and Esplanade area, to agree short term actions and a longer term vision for this area. Submissions in relation to the Omokoroa boat ramp can be referred to this process

for further assessment. This is consistent with how feedback received through Phase 1 and Phase 2 of the draft LTP engagement process has been managed.

The project is being renamed to reflect the changed scope.

With regard to the other comments and concerns raised, in the 2018/19 year Council is commencing a review of the Recreation and Leisure Strategy. This strategy includes the provision of boat ramps and jetties, and will include a review of Council's levels of service for all recreational facilities (including boat ramps and jetties). The submissions relating to boat ramps and jetties could be referred to this process for further consideration.

There is also a Tauranga Harbour Recreation Strategy, a Tauranga Harbour Recreation Users Forum and the Tauranga Moana Advisory Group,. This strategy originally proposed the development of a separate Tauranga Harbour Access Strategy (which would have related more specifically to boat ramp / boat launching facility provision). In 2012, the three Councils considered this action, and decided not to proceed with development of a Harbour Access Strategy at that time.

It may be worth revisiting this action, given the amount of funding investment proposed and the level of consenting any development would require, and that any upgrades or new facilities would also be servicing the wider sub-regional population. No conversations on this have been had with Tauranga City Council and Bay of Plenty Regional Council to date. These are best had through the Tauranga Moana Advisory Group. There is no budget or capacity in Council's own work programme to progress a strategy development in the 2018/19 year, however this could be progressed in 2019/20.

Options	
1	<p><i>THAT Council acknowledges the submissions received, and proceeds with the current work programme for boat ramps and jetties</i></p> <p><i>AND</i></p> <p><i>THAT Council considers the provision of, and levels of services for boat ramps and jetties as part of the review of the Recreation and Leisure Strategy.</i></p> <p><i>AND</i></p> <p><i>THAT an amendment is made to the project title "Haiku Park – Two Jetties", to read "The Landing – Jetty".</i></p>
2	<p><i>THAT Council acknowledges the submissions received, and proceeds with the current work programme for boat ramps and jetties</i></p> <p><i>AND</i></p> <p><i>THAT Council considers any changes to provision or levels of services for boat ramps and jetties as part of the review of the Recreation and Leisure Strategy.</i></p> <p><i>AND</i></p>

*THAT Council includes in the Decision Story the intention for further work and community engagement to take place on the Omokoroa and Northern Harbour Boat ramp before any work commences.*

*AND*

*THAT an amendment is made to the project title "Haiku Park – Two Jetties", to read "The Landing – Jetty".*

*AND*

*THAT through the Tauranga Moana Advisory Group, Council requests the development of a joint Tauranga Harbour Access Strategy to inform future decision making for launching facilities, to be progressed in the 2019/2020 financial year.*

*AND*

*THAT Project 295203 – Omokoroa Boat Ramp be renamed Omokoroa Domain, The Esplanade and Boat Ramp and Associated Facilities Project.*

**Option 1:**

*THAT Council acknowledges the submissions received, and proceeds with the current work programme for boat ramps and jetties*

*AND*

*THAT Council considers the provision of, and levels of services for boat ramps and jetties as part of the review of the Recreation and Leisure Strategy.*

*AND*

*THAT an amendment is made to the project title "Haiku Park – Two Jetties", to read "The Landing – Jetty".*

**Advantages**

- This option enables progress to continue on coastal marine structures renewals, while acknowledging future development needs to be considered
- The Recreation and Leisure Strategy review provides a logical place to review provision of and levels of service for boat ramps and jetties
- The Recreation and Leisure Strategy will include an extensive community engagement process, where users will be able to have input.

**Disadvantages**

- This option does not include progressing a Tauranga Harbour Access Strategy, which could potentially support Council’s future decision making and budgets for harbour launching facilities

**Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

There are no additional resourcing or budget implications associated with this option. The work identified is already budgeted and resourced.



**Option 2:**

*THAT Council acknowledges the submissions received, and proceeds with the current work programme for boat ramps and jetties*

*AND*

*THAT Council considers the provision of, and levels of services for, boat ramps and jetties as part of the review of the Recreation and Leisure Strategy.*

*AND*

*THAT an amendment is made to the project title on page 174 of the Draft 2018-208 LTP "Haiku Park – Two Jetties", to read "The Landing – Jetty".*

*AND*

*THAT through the Tauranga Moana Advisory Group, Council requests the development of a joint Tauranga Harbour Access Strategy to inform future decision making for launching facilities, to be progressed in the 2019/2020 financial year.*

*AND*

*THAT Project 295203 – Omokoroa Boat Ramp be renamed Omokoroa Domain, The Esplanade and Boat Ramp and Associated Facilities Project.*

**Advantages**

- This option enables progress to continue on coastal marine structures renewals, while acknowledging future facility development needs to be considered
- The Recreation and Leisure Strategy review provides a logical place to review provision of and levels of service for boat ramps and jetties
- The Recreation and Leisure Strategy will include an extensive community engagement process, where users will be able to have input.
- The potential progress of a Harbour Access Strategy could consider both the Northern Harbour, Omokoroa (long term vision) and Eastern Corridor

**Disadvantages**

- There is the potential for this option to be seen to be pushing decision making out to another process. However this option is considered a balanced approach, given the range of submissions received and the fact the larger capital projects are not currently a high priority (planned for the later years in the LTP).



**Recommended Decision**

**Option 2:**

*THAT Council acknowledges the submissions received, and proceeds with the current work programme for boat ramps and jetties*

*AND*

*THAT Council considers the provision of, and levels of services for, boat ramps and jetties as part of the review of the Recreation and Leisure Strategy*

*AND*

*THAT an amendment is made to the project title "Haiku Park – Two Jetties" on page 174 of the Draft 2018-2028 LTP, to read "The Landing – Jetty".*

*AND*

*THAT through the Tauranga Moana Advisory Group, Council requests the development of a joint Tauranga Harbour Access Strategy to inform future decision making for launching facilities, to be progressed in the 2019/2020 financial year.*

*AND*

*THAT Project 295203 – Omokoroa Boat Ramp be renamed Omokoroa Domain, The Esplanade and Boat Ramp and Associated Facilities Project.*

**Decision**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

**Reason**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP04	Recreation and Leisure
Issue	06	Concept Plan Implementation Budgets
Related strategies		Kaimai Reserve Management Plan Recreation and Leisure Strategy

Staff Narrative
<p><b>Background</b></p> <p>Netball was active in the early 2000's at Maramatanga Park at which point in time Council agreed to fund 50% of an upgrade to training lights on the end netball court with the other 50% being funded by Netball. Over the years there has been tension between Netball and the Tennis Club regarding access and use of the hardcourts. The Tennis Club were given permission by Council to install an artificial surface on four tennis courts. The remaining hardcourts were line marked for both tennis and netball use. The dual use of these hardcourts created issues with line marking, as the three marked netball courts overlapped the four marked tennis courts and vice versa. Submitter 391 is seeking capital funding for the establishment of two netball courts to be constructed in the vicinity of the Te Puna Rugby Clubrooms.</p> <p>The recently adopted concept plan for Maramatanga Park, identifies a hardcourt for netball practice within the existing hardcourts. The plan also identifies two of the existing courts to be dedicated to tennis, thereby allowing the tennis club to invest in artificial surfacing for these courts. The concept plan does not identify provision for two new hardcourts near the Rugby Club rooms.</p> <p>The joint WBOPDC/TCC Levels of Service Demand analysis for hardcourts shows that there is no specific demand for additional netball courts at Maramatanga Park</p> <p>Submitter 234 makes reference to the delay in implementing concept plans.</p> <p>Given the timing of the adoption of the various concept plans e.g. Precious Reserve, the implementation costs relating to new assets identified through new projects will need to be considered in the 2019/20 Annual Plan process.</p>

Options	
1	<i>THAT Council includes \$140,000.00 in the 2018/28 Long Term Plan for the construction of two netball courts at Maramatanga Park.</i>
2	<i>THAT Council does not include \$140,000.00 in the 2018/28 Long Term Plan for the construction of two netball courts at Maramatanga Park.</i>





<b>Recommended Decision</b>
-----------------------------

<b>Option 2:</b>
------------------

<i>THAT Council does not include \$140,000 in the 2018/28 Long Term Plan for the construction of two netball courts at Maramatanga Park.</i>
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Decision</b>
-----------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

<b>Reason</b>
---------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP04	Recreation and Leisure
Issue	07	Dave Hume Pool
Related strategies	The Bay of Plenty Spaces and Places Strategy, Recreation and Leisure Strategy	

## Staff Narrative

Two submissions were received regarding The Dave Hume Pool in Katikati.

The Dave Hume Trust (who manage the Katikati Pool owned by Council) have submitted on two issues.

1. DHT seek an increase in operational (Service Delivery Contract) budget to provide for additional lifeguard costs and increasing consumable expenses such as power and chemicals for water treatment. The costs acknowledge the increased requirements and expectations placed on the Trust due to the recent health and safety legislative change.

The Trust are seeking an increase of \$20,000 for operational costs in year one of the LTP. This equates to an increase of \$242,000 over the life of the LTP. The costs are considered reasonable and brings the operational costs of running the facility in line with those of Te Puke pool.

2. Council commitment to delivering an indoor aquatic facility in Katikati is sought by both the DHT and Katikati Community Board. The facility is suggested to be potentially located at Moore Park.

\$521,000 capital spend is currently budgeted in 2021 for District Wide Swimming pools. This could potentially be utilised, for design and consenting works, should a decision to proceed with a capital project be made in the future.

It is considered that an updated feasibility study is required in order to make a decision on this matter. Staff suggest that a new operational project of \$50,000 be included.

The Bay of Plenty Spaces and Places Strategy adopted by WBOPDC in December 2016 states: "Western Bay of Plenty District will consider the future provision of pools on a case by case basis based on their asset provision guidelines for swimming pools and feasibility studies". This strategy also states the following facility approach to Katikati and Te Puke pools:

**In order to maintain and develop a sustainable and accessible facility network:**

- Maintain existing facilities in line with their asset management plans.



- In partnership with TCC and other potential partners explore pool space provision in the Tauranga and Western Bay areas (taking into account the outcome of the Memorial Pool assessment analysis and Otumoetai pool options analysis<sup>23</sup>).
- Prior to any major renewals undertake a needs and options assessment to determine the costs and benefits of alternative facility delivery approaches (such as commercial or school partnerships, alternative sites and cross boundary collaboration opportunities with TCC).

With all redevelopments or new builds undertake an options analysis to determine the potential benefits of co-locating sport and recreational facilities (including potential partnerships).

<b>Options</b>	
1a	<i>THAT Council increase the Dave Hume Swimming Pool Service Delivery Contract budget by \$242,000 over 10 years in the LTP.</i>
1b	<i>THAT Council not increase the Dave Hume Swimming Pool Service Delivery Contract budget.</i>
2a	<i>THAT Council include a budget of up to \$50,000 to update the feasibility study into an indoor aquatic centre at Katikati, in the 2018/19 year, funded by bringing forward \$50,000 from District Wide Swimming Pools Project 326102 in 2020/21 to Dave Hume Pool Feasibility Study Project 324702 in 2018/19.</i>
2b	<i>THAT Council not fund an update of the feasibility study into an indoor aquatic centre at Katikati.</i>









<b>Recommended Decision</b>
<p>1A. <i>THAT Council increase the Dave Hume Swimming Pool Service Delivery Contract budget by \$242,000 over 10 years in the LTP.</i></p> <p><i>AND</i></p> <p>2A. <i>THAT Council include a budget of up to \$50,000 to update the feasibility study into an indoor aquatic centre at Katikati, in the 2018/19 year, funded by bringing forward \$50,000 from District Wide Swimming Pools Project 326102 in 2020/21 to Dave Hume Pool Feasibility Study Project 324702 in 2018/19.</i></p>

<b>Decision</b>
<p><i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i></p>
<b>Reason</b>
<p><i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i></p>

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP04	Recreation and Leisure
Issue	08	Tahataharoa Heritage Acquisition and Development
Related strategies		Recreation and Leisure Strategy

Staff Narrative
<p><b>Background</b></p> <p>The Tahataharoa land is at the mouth of the Wairoa River. It is significant to Pirirakau Hapu and environmentally valuable. The acquisition of this land for reserve purposes has been identified in the Hapu Management Plan. Both Pirirakau and Council submitted to Bay of Plenty Regional Council seeking funding support for the purchase and restoration of this land. A map is provided for reference as attachment 1, The area is shown as "Area 4 and 8".</p> <p>The site offers the opportunity for increased biodiversity values, education opportunities, sedimentation retention and recreation opportunities and is of high cultural significance. The site has the ability to provide a key ecosystem, as once restored will provide a significant increase for wetland habitat within the Tauranga Harbour (approximately 4%). Additionally, the site has the potential to act as a floodway deposition zone, reducing the amount of sediment yielded directly into the Harbour by the Wairoa River.</p> <p>Council is proposing a joint agency (involving parties such as Bay Trust, BOPRC, Pirirakau etc) purchase the land as a reserve, heritage area and for salt marsh restoration.</p> <p>The purchase price is \$950,000 and Council has budgeted \$404,000 split over 2 years to assist with the purchase, through the draft LTP. The balance will be funded by other parties and the purchase is subject to full funding being received. The land will be surrounded by an esplanade including a stopbank and walkway / cycle trail.</p> <p>The ownership structure is yet to be determined, but may be a mixture of Council, Pirirakau Hapu and, Bay of Plenty Regional Council depending on the funding.</p> <p><b>Issue/trends</b></p> <p>Three submissions were received regarding the Tahataharoa land. All supported the acquisition and establishment of a reserve.</p>

Options	
1	<i>THAT the budget allocation of \$404,000 split between 2018/19 and 19/20 to assist with the purchase of the Tahataharoa land be confirmed.</i>



**Option 1:** *THAT the budget allocation of \$404,000 split between 2018/19 and 19/20 to assist with the purchase of the Tahataharoa land be confirmed.*

**Advantages**

- Partnership approach with the hapu and other parties
- Environmental benefits and restoration of the wetland
- Ensures public access as a reserve
- Protection of cultural heritage

**Disadvantages**

- Financial cost to Council

**Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets: Nil – Staus Quo**

<b>Recommended Decision</b>
-----------------------------

<b>Option 1:</b>
------------------

<i>THAT the budget allocation of \$404,000 split between 2018/19 and 19/20 to assist with the purchase of the Tahataharoa land be confirmed.</i>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Decision</b>
-----------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

<b>Reason</b>
---------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

## Attachment 1



Produced using ArcMap by the Western Bay of Plenty District Council GIS Team.  
Down copyright reserved. LINZ digital license no. HN/26.2200/03 & TD093522.  
Location of services is indicative only. Council accepts no liability for any error.  
Archaeological data supplied by NZ Archaeological Assoc/Dept. of Conservation.

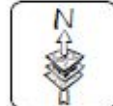
Email: [gis@wbop.org.nz](mailto:gis@wbop.org.nz)  
Date: 26/11/2015  
Operator: sal  
Map: E:\Shape\Reserves\Map\_root\lochhead\_cycle\_trail

Scale A3 - 1:4,000  
0 25 50 100 150 200 Meters



Cycleway End of Lochhead Road  
Te Puna

- Legend**
- Cycle A
  - Cycle B
  - Cycle C
  - Cycle C & D
  - Indicative Public/Council Access
  - Indicative Esplanade



# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP04	Recreation and Leisure
Issue	09	Reserve Management Planning
Related strategies		Recreation and Leisure Strategy

## Staff Narrative

### Background

Council has 222 reserves across the District. The Reserve Management Plans are a statutory requirement under the Reserves Act. A plan provides a one-stop reference point that includes a reserves classification and legal status, the area it covers, infrastructure and funding for capital projects Councils wants to undertake. These are developed and reviewed in consultation with the community.

The Reserve Management Planning process and subsequent reserve concept plans ensure that reserve planning is robust, considers all users and enables full community engagement. The LTP acts as the funding mechanism to implement these plans.

The Katikati – Waihi Beach Ward RMP is currently out for consultation with Have Your Say sessions in May, June and July. The Te Puke – Maketu Ward RMP is scheduled for review in 2021/22. The Kaimai Ward RMP was completed in 2016, and is not due for review for some time. Additionally, \$10,000 is budgeted each year to allow for the development of specific reserve concept plans.

### Issues/Trends

13 submissions were received regarding the implementation of our reserve management plans and covering a broad range of locations, projects and concerns.

One submission point made general comments regarding the importance of recreational activities and reserves.

Five comments related to the Katikati – Waihi Beach Ward RMP. The submissions raised are best considered through the ongoing RMP review and as such will be diverted to this process. Regarding the funding for Moore Park, the difference between the 2015 LTP funding for the project and the funding outlined in the draft 2018 LTP is due to funding expected to be spent in the current 2017/18 year (please see separate Reserves re-budget report regarding this issue).

Five comments related to the Te Puke – Maketu Ward RMP. Requests are made for a skate park at Paengaroa, new toilets at Paengaroa, levelling work for Spencer Avenue in Maketu, more seating and tables in reserves in Maketu, and support is expressed for drainage improvements at Centennial Park. These requests can be considered through the development of concept plans and through further conversations with the Community Boards and other bodies.

Te Puke Gymsport made a specific request for the carpark off Atuaroa Avenue to be extended at Centennial Park, to provide more parking spaces. This is required because of the predicted increased in use and consent requirements of the proposed new Gymsport facility on Centennial Park. They request an allocation of \$100,000 for this work, in the 2020/21 financial year. A budget has already been provided in the Draft 2018/28 LTP for work at Centennial Park - \$50,000 in Year 1 and \$720,000 in 2024 for field renovation and drainage.

Two comments related to the Kaimai Ward RMP. A request is made for a Wairoa River Management Plan. This is not considered necessary as the Wairoa River Valley Strategy and the Kaimai RMP address this area. The Omokoroa Community Board raise the idea of developing the stormwater reserve at Western Avenue into a passive reserve and budgeting for an 'around the peninsula' walkway. These could be considered through a review of the Kaimai RMP, however this is not considered a priority at this time.

<b>Options</b>	
1	<p><i>THAT Council continue the review of Reserve Management Plans as scheduled and divert relevant submissions to these processes. Work with Community Boards and other bodies to further develop concept plans and operational projects where suitable.</i></p> <p><i>AND</i></p> <p><i>That Council consider the request for the carpark off Atuaroa Avenue to be extended at Centennial Park through an Annual Plan process, once the detailed design for the new Te Puke Gymsport Club facility has been completed, and external funding for the build has been secured.</i></p>

**Option 1:** *THAT Council continue the review of Reserve Management Plans as scheduled and divert relevant submissions to these processes. Work with Community Boards and other bodies to further develop concept plans and operational projects where suitable.*

**Advantages**

- The majority of responses are diversions to existing processes which allows existing work programmes to be complete
- The processes allows the affected communities to be specifically involved with decisions about the individual reserves
- The processes result in robust outcomes which Council can make informed decisions about allocation of development budgets.

**Disadvantages**

- Some submitters may be frustrated at the longer process.

**Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets - Nil**

<b>Recommended Decision</b>
-----------------------------

**Option 1:**

*THAT Council continue the review of Reserve Management Plans as scheduled and divert relevant submissions to these processes. Work with Community Boards and other bodies to further develop concept plans and operational projects where suitable.*

*AND*

*That Council consider the request for the carpark off Atuaroa Avenue to be extended at Centennial Park through an Annual Plan process, once the detailed design for the new Te Puke Gymsport Club facility has been completed, and external funding for the build has been secured.*

<b>Decision</b>
-----------------

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

<b>Reason</b>
---------------

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP04	Recreation and Leisure
Issue	10	Te Puke Swimming Pool
Related strategies		Places and Spaces Strategy, Recreation and Leisure Strategy

Staff Narrative
<p>General Comments relating to Te Puke Pool and/or a new Aquatic Centre (No decision sought).</p> <p>The Regional BOP Spaces and Places Strategy identifies an action for both WBOPDC and TCC to jointly investigate a new aquatic facility for the Eastern part of the Western Bay District (Te Puke and Papamoa areas).</p> <p>Funding would be identified as part of any investigation but it is likely that the significant portion of the funds will need to come from external funders such as TECT and Lotteries.</p> <p>Initiation of a new aquatic facility project needs to be led by the community, not Council, and at this stage no such community group is currently active in advocacy for the facility. In 2009 a Te Puke Aquatic Centre Action Group was established to promote this, but they have not been active for several years.</p> <p>WBOPDC will continue to operate the Te Puke Memorial Pool (located at the Te Puke High School) for the undetermined remaining life of the facility, to maintain existing levels of service. It is noted that this facility is very old and continuing operations is dependent on its structural integrity and aging plant systems.</p>

Options
<p>1 <i>THAT Council continues to operate the Te Puke Memorial Pool for the undetermined remaining life of the facility, at the existing levels of service, and notes that the new proposed facility is a community-driven initiative and Council awaits direction from the Aquatic Centre Action Group.</i></p>





**Recommended Decision****Option 1:**

*THAT Council continues to operate the Te Puke Memorial Pool for the undetermined remaining life of the facility, at the existing levels of service, and notes that the new proposed facility is a community-driven initiative and Council awaits direction from the Aquatic Centre Action Group.*

**Decision**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

**Reason**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP04	Recreation and Leisure
Issue	13	Te Puke Reserve Improvements
Related strategies		Recreation and Leisure Strategy

Staff Narrative
<p>One submission point was received on the topic.</p> <p>Submitter 125 provides a range of suggestions for improvements to Jubilee Park, Te Puke.</p> <p>Suggestions relating to events can be accommodated through booking the stage.</p> <p>Requests for capital projects will be referred to the next review of the Maketu/Te Puke Reserve Management Plan.</p>

Options		
<table border="1"> <tr> <td>1</td> <td><i>THAT the submitter be advised that the stage is available to be booked for community events and requests for capital work improvements will be referred to the next review of the Maketu/Te Puke Ward Reserve Management Plan, which is scheduled for the 2021/22 Financial Year.</i></td> </tr> </table>	1	<i>THAT the submitter be advised that the stage is available to be booked for community events and requests for capital work improvements will be referred to the next review of the Maketu/Te Puke Ward Reserve Management Plan, which is scheduled for the 2021/22 Financial Year.</i>
1	<i>THAT the submitter be advised that the stage is available to be booked for community events and requests for capital work improvements will be referred to the next review of the Maketu/Te Puke Ward Reserve Management Plan, which is scheduled for the 2021/22 Financial Year.</i>	



<b>Recommended Decision</b>
<b>Option 1:</b> <i>THAT the submitter be advised that the stage is available to be booked for community events and requests for capital work improvements will be referred to the next review of the Maketu/Te Puke Ward Reserve Management Plan, which is scheduled for the 2021/22 Financial Year.</i>

<b>Decision</b>
<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>

<b>Reason</b>
<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

## Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP04	Recreation and Leisure
Issue	14	Omokoroa Swimming Pool
Related strategies		Spaces and Places Strategy, Recreation and Leisure Strategy

Staff Narrative
<p>One Submission point was raised on this topic, requesting an aquatic centre for Omokoroa.</p> <p>Structure planning for Omokoroa is underway. Due to growth, at some stage, an aquatics facility for Omokoroa to service the local district should be considered by Council under the Spaces and Places Strategy evaluation template/matrix.</p> <p>A new aquatics facility could potentially be joint funded by the Ministry of Education and external funding agencies.</p> <p>There is no existing project within the Draft Long Term Plan for a new Omokoroa aquatics facility, but it is expected that the outcome from the Omokoroa Structure Plan review will inform indicative funding timing requirements.</p> <p>Council's Asset Management Plan for Reserves and Facilities and Spaces and Places Strategy identify a new uncovered swimming pool between 10-20 years away, which falls outside of the 2018/28 Long Term Plan period.</p> <p>Council has provided funding through the Facilities in the Community Fund towards improvements of the swimming pool at Omokoroa No 1 School.</p>

Options
<p>1 <i>THAT Council consider the need for a new swimming pool at Omokoroa once the Structure Planning Process has been completed. The need for a new swimming pool will also be assessed against the Regional Spaces and Places Strategy.</i></p>



<b>Recommended Decision</b>
<b>Option 1:</b> <i>THAT Council will consider the need for a new swimming pool at Omokoroa once the Structure Planning Process has been completed. The need for a new swimming pool will also be assessed against the Regional Spaces and Places Strategy.</i>

<b>Decision</b>
<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
<b>Reason</b>
<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>



# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper / Project Re-budget /  
Internal Submission Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP04	Recreation and Leisure
Issue	16	BOP Coast Rowing Club
Related strategies		Wairoa River Valley Strategy

Staff Narrative
<p><b>Background</b></p> <p>The Wairoa River Esplanade Reserve adopted in the 2016 Kaimai Ward Reserve Management Plan, provided for the preparation of a Concept Plan. As the initial stages of plan preparation commenced, the adjoining landowner showed an interest in a subdivision, which had implications for the pending concept plan.</p> <p>Recently approval was given for the landowner to subdivide which includes the transfer of an additional 2.3000 hectares to Council as a Community Benefit lot. On completion of the transfer, Council will continue with the preparation of the Concept Plan. The process will involve engagement with Bay of Plenty Rowing Club, Tangata Whenua, stakeholders, and neighbours including Tauranga City neighbours on the opposite side of Wairoa River. There will be a consultation process followed by a deliberations and decisions stage and then a funding assessment either through the Annual Plan process or through the next Long Term Plan process.</p> <p>The extent of developing the reserve won't be known until the Concept Plan is completed. At that stage, cost estimates will be prepared along with an assessment of the private and public use of the area for referral to Council to consider budgets either through an Annual Plan process or through the next Long Term Plan process.</p> <p><b>Issue</b></p> <p>A submission was received from BOP Coast Rowing Club (Submission 67) requesting that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- the reserve plan be implemented,</li> <li>- the reserve be classified as recreation reserve,</li> <li>- provide appropriate infrastructure such as public toilets and car parking,</li> <li>- install 18-20m pontoon and gangway, and construct a low level retaining wall and re-contour grass to improve access to the river</li> <li>- Council contribute \$70,000 in year 1 of the LTP, being 50% towards expected improvement costs for the aforementioned public access.</li> </ul>

It is recommended that the requests to improve Wairoa River Rowing Club Reserve be diverted to the development of the Wairoa River Esplanade Reserve Concept Plan process.

<b>Options</b>	
1A	<i>THAT Council diverts the submission points for further consideration in the development of the Wairoa River Esplanade Reserve concept plan process.</i>
	<i>AND</i>
1B	<i>That Council supports the pontoon project and provides a capital grant of \$70,000 in the 2018/19 financial year.</i>
2A	<i>THAT Council diverts the submission points for further consideration in the development of the Wairoa River Esplanade Reserve concept plan process.</i>
	<i>AND</i>
2B	<i>That Council supports the pontoon project and does not provide a capital grant of \$70,000 in the 2018/19 financial year.</i>

**Option 1:** *THAT Council diverts the submission points for further consideration in the development of the Wairoa River Esplanade Reserve concept plan process.*

AND

*That Council supports the pontoon project and provides a capital grant of \$70,000 in the 2018/19 financial year.*

**Advantages**

- The proposed concept plan considers the pontoon location.
- Access to the river for rowing and other purposes is significantly improved.

**Disadvantages**

- 

**Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

y/e June	2018/19 \$000	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
<b>Capital cost</b> <i>e.g. Asset</i>	70										
Capex funding											
• Rates	70										<i>Council will enter into a Deed of Grant covering each parties role and responsibilities</i>
• Fin Contribution											
• External											
• Other <i>(specify)</i>											
<b>Opex cost</b> <i>e.g. grants, service delivery, maintenance</i>											
Opex funding											
• Rates											
• External											
• Other <i>(specify)</i>											<i>Ownership of new pontoon to sit with Rowing Club, therefore maintenance/depreciation costs with third party.</i>



## Recommended Decision

1A. *THAT Council diverts the submission points for further consideration in the development of the Wairoa River Esplanade Reserve concept plan process.*

*AND*

1B. *That Council supports the pontoon project and provides a capital grant of \$70,000 in the 2018/19 financial year.*

## Decision

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

## Reason

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

Issues and options

Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Topic five  
Te Ara Mua  
Implementation

LTP Committee  
7 June 2018



Western Bay of Plenty  
District Council



# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP05	Te Ara Mua Implementation
Issue	01	Marae Sustainability Initiatives Fund
Related strategies		Te Ara Mua

## Staff Narrative

### Background

Council has operated a Marae Maintenance Fund for the last four financial years. The Marae Maintenance Fund was developed to help meet the costs associated with maintaining Marae of the iwi and hapū within our District. Marae tend to be used by those iwi and hapū as community meeting places, as community hubs and in some instances as places of refuge for the wider community during disasters and other civil defence emergencies. Council agreed to provide this fund as iwi and hapū members are also paying targeted rates for Council funded community halls which provide similar functions.

The Marae Maintenance Fund is currently \$33,000.00 per annum which iwi and hapū within our district can apply to, to help with the cost of maintaining their Marae. The fund is limited the following:

- External works (protection of the fabric of the building ensuring it is structurally sound and watertight)
- Health and safety (work that ensures the building is safe and secure for all using it; includes electricity work, faulty floor boards, plumbing and lighting, etc.)
- Hygiene (matters related primarily to drainage, kitchens, bathrooms and toilet areas)
- Interior structure (walls, ceilings and the internal structures not already covered by the areas above)
- Grounds maintenance (such as internal footpaths/walkways).

It cannot be used for:

- Capital works – such as new buildings
- Insurance
- Utilities (such as water and power use charges) and ongoing costs not associated with maintenance.

The Marae Maintenance Fund opened in the 2014/2015 financial year and in each year since the amount of funding sought has been greater than the \$33,000.00 per annum that is provided.

The Government has announced a new fund named Oranga Marae which is a fund that is set up to contribute to the physical and cultural revitalisation of Marae as centres of Māori identity and mātauranga (knowledge) so it is clear that the importance of Marae is being recognised nationally. In light of this Council can be confident that the Marae Maintenance Fund is vitally important and with more

costly projects it can be used to leverage other funding opportunities such as Oranga Marae.

#### **Marae Maintenance Fund – funding examples**

The Marae Maintenance Fund has provided support to a handful of significant maintenance projects on Marae within our district for example Opureora Marae had significant issues with their septic tank and sewerage system which would overflow/block if there were too many visitors to the Marae. Our Marae Maintenance Fund provided seed funding of \$20,000.00 which enabled the Marae to secure funding from external sources to complete a comprehensive upgrade of their sewerage system which come at a cost of over \$100,000.00.

In addition to larger projects like the one at Opureora Marae, the Marae Maintenance Fund has provided invaluable support to Marae looking to remedy seemingly minor maintenance issues but ones that have been difficult for them to resolve with the myriad of other costs that Marae are faced with such as insurance and utilities.

#### **Marae Maintenance Fund – comments and feedback**

The need for the Marae Maintenance Fund can be seen by the fact that the fund is oversubscribed each year. The Marae Maintenance Fund is well received by the communities that it serves and its importance has been imbedded through Te Ara Mua which places emphasis on the need to support Marae. It is also seen by other local authorities within the region as an innovative approach to supporting Marae. Iwi and hapū representatives who attended the Long Term Plan workshops in November 2017 gave their resounding support to the fund and this was further endorsed by submissions received through the have your say process in the development of this current Long Term Plan. The submissions have called for an increase in the annual amount of the fund owing to the fact that it is well used and in line with the value placed on Marae and their place in the community.

The Marae Maintenance Fund will be called the Marae Sustainability Initiatives Fund in the future and the Partnership Forum has as part of its work programme, an action to review the criteria for its use.

<b>Options</b>	
1	<i>THAT Council increase the amount of the Marae Sustainability Initiatives Fund to \$50,000.00 per annum for the next 10 years.</i>
2	<i>THAT Council maintain the current amount of the Marae Sustainability Initiatives Fund at \$33,000.00 per annum for the next 10 years.</i>



**Option 1: THAT Council increase the amount of the Marae Sustainability Initiatives Fund to \$50,000.00 per annum for the next 10 years.**

<p><b>Advantages</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increased funding will help to address the oversubscription we have to the fund on an annual basis and will allow more Marae to receive funding support of for greater support to be provided to assist with more costly projects</li> <li>Relationships with iwi and hapū communities are strengthened as Council continues to support issues of significance to them</li> <li>Recognises that Marae are critical community infrastructure and oftentimes for more than just Maori communities.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Disadvantages</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increased funding will place a greater burden on the general rate take.</li> </ul>
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

y/e June	2018/19 \$000	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments	
<b>Capital cost</b> <i>e.g. Asset</i>												
Capex funding												
• Rates												
• Fin Contribution												
• External												
• Other <i>(specify)</i>												
<b>Opex cost</b> <i>e.g. grants, service delivery, maintenance</i>	17	17	17	17	17	17	17	17	17	17		
Opex funding												
• Rates	17	17	17	17	17	17	17	17	17	17	<i>Annual budget of \$50k requires an increase to the draft LTP budget of \$17k (budget currently \$33k)</i>	
• External												
• Other <i>(specify)</i>												

**Option 2: THAT Council maintain the current amount of the Marae Sustainability Initiatives Fund at \$33,000.00 per annum for the next 10 years.**

**Advantages**

- Council does not increase the burden placed on the general rate take
- Council continues to provide a fund that is well used and well received by the communities that it provides for.

**Disadvantages**

- The risk remains that the fund does not meet the needs of all those who apply to it
- Currently if one large project is supported there is little scope left to support other applications for support
- There could be an adverse affect on relationships with iwi and hapū if we are not seen as supporting their submissions for increased funding.

**Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

There are no budget or work programme implications with option as funding is already provided for in the draft LTP.

<b>Recommended Decision</b>
<b>Option 1:</b> <i>THAT Council increase the amount of the Marae Sustainability Initiatives Fund to \$50,000.00 per annum for the next 10 years.</i>

<b>Decision</b>
<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>

<b>Reason</b>
<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

## Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP05	Te Ara Mua Implementation
Issue	02	Marae Toolkit
Related strategies		Te Ara Mua

### Staff Narrative

This submission asks Council to fund the development of a Marae toolkit.

#### Background

Marae are a key feature of Māori society. The Marae is a place where the Māori language can be spoken, where customs can be explored and debated, and where important ceremonies, such as welcoming visitors, meeting inter-tribal obligations, or farewelling the dead can be performed. The Marae is wāhi tapu, a 'sacred place' which carries great cultural meaning

In Te Reo Māori, the Marae atea is the open space in front of the wharenui (meeting house) which was traditionally part of a Pā (village). In modern usage the phrase is often shortened to Marae and has come to include all the land and buildings associated with the Marae atea. Today Marae are repositories for cultural heritage including local history, mātauranga (knowledge) and taonga (treasures). Many Marae are also venues for the provision of health, education, justice and social services.

Generally speaking Marae are found on reserve land designated under Te Ture Whenua Māori Act ('The Māori Land Act'). The land is usually governed by trustees on behalf of the iwi/hapū that the Marae belongs to and these trustees are responsible for the operations of the marae.

Traditional Marae are normally owned by whānau, hapū and occasionally iwi. This means that Marae are centres for whānau who connect with each other through whakapapa (genealogy). Since the mid nineteenth century, a number of urban Marae have been established to serve the same purposes as traditional Marae for Māori people living in urban settings. Many educational institutions have also established Marae to provide a setting for their students, staff and communities. These non-traditional marae are based on kaupapa (theme) rather than whakapapa.

Four LTP Tangata Whenua Workshops were held in November 2017 one of which was on Marae Sustainability. The attendees at that workshop represented various Marae committee members and whānau of the various Marae across the District. The members of the workshop agreed that there is a raft of information and support for Marae (e.g. rates, funding opportunities) but also a raft of services that Marae are required to have (e.g. insurance, fire protection). An action from the Marae Sustainability workshop was to progress work towards the development of a Marae Toolkit which would provide a repository of this information on Marae as well as information about the various services that Marae engage with. This would

provide an invaluable tool to assist Marae with their day to day operation as well as assisting Council to best understand how they can support Marae. The workshop attendees acknowledged there would be a cost in developing the toolkit and suggested a submission to Council's Long Term Plan to assist with that cost.

**Marae toolkit – comments and feedback**

Both the Tangata Whenua members of the Partnership Forum and the Pirirakau Incorporated Society seek that Council provide a fund of \$50,000.00 spread over two years to provide for the development of the Marae toolkit. The funding will allow staff to scope the work required to develop the toolkit and who should undertake that work

This would help to meet the desired outcome outlined in Te Ara Mua that Marae are used and sustainable.

**Options**

1	<i>THAT Council provide a fund of \$50,000.00 spread over two years funded out of general rates to provide for the development of a Marae toolkit.</i>
2	<i>THAT Council does not provide a fund to provide for the development of a Marae toolkit.</i>



**Option 2: THAT Council does not provide a fund to provide for the development of a Marae toolkit.**

**Advantages**

- No further burden placed on the general rate take.

**Disadvantages**

- Council misses an opportunity to address an action within Te Ara Mua
- Council misses an opportunity to develop an innovative tool regarding Marae
- Council does not address a significant issue identified by Tangata Whenua who submitted on the matter.

**Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

There would be no budget or work programme implications associated with this option.

<b>Recommended Decision</b>
-----------------------------

<b>Option 1:</b>
------------------

<i>THAT Council provide a fund of \$50,000.00 spread over two years funded out of general rates to provide for the development of a Marae toolkit.</i>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Decision</b>
-----------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

<b>Reason</b>
---------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------



# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP05	Te Ara Mua Implementation
Issue	03	Resource Management Work Programme
Related strategies		

Staff Narrative
<p><b>Background</b></p> <p>The Policy Committee recently adopted the Resource Management work programme for 2018 (and beyond). The Committee was aware that in order to make substantive progress on matters of importance to both elected members and the community (including tangata whenua) additional resource, both in terms of staff and consultants budget, would be necessary.</p> <p>During Phase 2 engagement on the LTP tangata whenua were invited to attend workshops around the following themes: Marae sustainability, Protecting the Natural Environment, Protecting our Cultural Heritage and Papakainga/Housing.</p> <p>A number of actions that emerged from these workshops were resource management or District Plan matters.</p> <p>Submitters on this issue are seeking to participate in certain projects within the Resource Management work programme; particularly in terms of cultural heritage mapping, consideration for how Council can give effect to the sub-regional policy on resource consents consultation with tangata whenua, relationship between the District Plan and Iwi/hapu management plans and the wider review of the residential zone.</p> <p>Ultimately, the ability to progress resource management matters of importance to tangata whenua is dependant upon Council's consideration of the need for more resource within the Resource Management activity. This matter is the subject of a separate internal submission.</p> <p>If these resources are approved the Resource Management Work Programme will be re-assessed in terms of priorities. It is noted that the topics raised by the submitters are high on the existing priority list.</p>

Options	
1	<i>THAT Council notes this request and includes it as part of its consideration of the internal submission to the LTP seeking additional resource within the Resource Management activity.</i>

**Option 1:**

*THAT Council notes this request and includes it as part of its consideration of the internal submission to the LTP seeking additional resource within the Resource Management activity.*

**Advantages**

- Faster progress is made on Resource Management work programme priorities, particularly those of importance to tangata whenua
- Note that funding is covered by the Resource Management Work Programme internal submission
- Enables actions/priorities included within Te Ara Mua to be progressed.

**Disadvantages**

- None, however, if Council approves additional resources to progress more of the Resource Management work programme priorities, there will be an additional impact on rates.

**Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

There are no additional implications from this option – Council will need to separately consider the internal submission seeking additional resources within the Resource Management team which, if approved, will have budget and work programme implications.

<b>Recommended Decision</b>
-----------------------------

<b>Option 1:</b>
------------------

<i>THAT Council notes this request and includes it as part of its consideration of the internal submission to the LTP seeking additional resource within the Resource Management activity.</i>
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Decision</b>
-----------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

<b>Reason</b>
---------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper / Project Re-budget /  
Internal Submission Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP05	Te Ara Mua Implementation
Issue	04	Healthy Whare/Project Wai Ora
Related strategies		Te Ara Mua

## Staff Narrative

### Background

Since 2014, Council has been collaborating with a range of organisations on the project called "A Healthy Whare." Based in Maketu, the project aims to improve the health of whanau in the area, by making their homes warmer, drier and safer. Over the last 3 years Council has allocated \$10,000 per annum, plus staff project support, to support delivery of A Healthy Whare.

Council's role in this project came about from its responsibilities under the Building Act to ensure homes are safe and sanitary. Council chose to take a proactive role in Maketu, working with the local community and other organisations to improve the housing stock, and in turn improve overall outcomes for the community.

The project carries out home assessments, installs insulation, facilitates funding for major repairs for some homes where required, and runs DIY workshops to ensure whanau have the knowledge and skills to keep their homes warmer, drier and safer. Staff have also completed the project evaluations and assisted with successful funding applications to BayTrust and TECT. Following these successful funding applications, the following work has been completed:

- 33 homes in the Maketu / Waitangi area have had home assessments completed
- 28 homes have been insulated through the project
- 6 homes requiring major repairs have been referred to Te Puni Kokiri, with coordination between various agencies ongoing
- 4 DIY workshops have been run, specifically with older residents (kaumatua).
- An extensive project evaluation report has been completed
- Relationships and key contacts have been made to support expansion of the project into Te Rereatukahia.

In the draft 2018 LTP a budget of \$20,000 is allocated per annum to support the ongoing delivery of A Healthy Whare.

It should also be noted that Central Government has recently announced its 'Warmer Kiwi Homes' Programme. The programme will run for four-years and offer grants covering two thirds of the cost of ceiling and underfloor insulation, as well as ground vapour barriers. Additional contributions from community organisations will be sought to make the retrofits as low cost as possible. Grants covering two thirds of the cost of heating appliances will be available from July 2019.

**Issue and Trends**

4 submissions were received in support of the Healthy Whare Project.

**Request for Project Expansion**

The Tangata Whenua members of the partnership forum have requested the Council budget for the Healthy Whare project be increased to \$40,000 per annum, to enable the project to expand into other areas of the district, in particular Te Rereatukahia, Otawhiwhi and Tuapiro. This requests aligns with Te Ara Mua, which also envisages the expansion the Project.

The Social Sector Forum also specifically supports expansion of the Healthy Whare Project.

<b>Options</b>	
1	<i>THAT Council continues to fund the Healthy Whare Project at \$20,000 per annum as proposed in the draft LTP.</i>
2	<i>THAT Council increases the budget for the Healthy Whare Project to \$40,000 per annum, to facilitate the project expanding into more communities.</i>

**Option 1: THAT Council continues to fund the Healthy Whare Project at \$20,000 per annum as proposed in the draft LTP.**

**Advantages**

- Enables the project to continue operating
- Enables other funding to be leveraged from philanthropic trusts and central government agencies
- Enables Council to take a proactive approach to addressing issues with poor quality housing stock
- Has proven benefits for communities (better quality housing supporting better health, social and economic outcomes).
- Aligns the Council's endorsed position on wanting housing that is habitable in the District.

**Disadvantages**

- The project is limited in what it can achieve due to funding – a greater funding commitment would enable more to be achieved.

**Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

There are no additional implications from this option – the project and associated budget are already included in the Policy and Planning Team's work programme and in the Draft LTP.



<b>Recommended Decision</b>
-----------------------------

<b>Option 2:</b>
------------------

<i>THAT Council increases the budget for A Healthy Whare Project to \$40,000 per annum, to facilitate the project expanding into more communities.</i>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Decision</b>
-----------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

<b>Reason</b>
---------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------



# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

## Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP05	Te Ara Mua Implementation
Issue	05	Papakainga
Related strategies		Te Ara Mua

### Staff Narrative

Submitters on this issue are asking Council to consider "Special Maori Housing Areas" in and around Marae. They also support Council's proposal to continue funding (together with others) the work of the Joint Agency Group for Papakainga Development. Submitters also seek that Council consider reinstating a fee abatement fund as a further way of removing consent fee barriers to those looking to develop their land for houses.

### Background

Council has long been a strong advocate and supporter of Papakainga initiatives. Papakainga literally means "home ground" but in everyday use, describes communal housing usually on Māori land. The SmartGrowth Strategy describes Papakainga as "Development by Tangata Whenua of an area on any land in the traditional rohe of Tangata Whenua that is developed for live, work and play including but not limited to residential".

In the mid 2000's through work undertaken alongside the Western Bay Māori Housing Forum, Council was made aware of the struggles that Māori were having when it came to developing Papakainga. These struggles were a result of different regulatory rules among the various Councils that Māori were required to engage with when developing Papakainga. Regulatory rules that made it too difficult to develop multiple housing on Papakainga land and the need to involve other agencies other than Council to assist with funding (Housing New Zealand/TPK) and land tenure issues (Māori Land Court).

In an effort to address these struggles the Joint Agency Group (JAG) was established for the Western Bay of Plenty sub region. The JAG brought together the Western Bay of Plenty District Council, Tauranga City Council, Bay of Plenty Regional Council, Te Puni Kōkiri and the Māori Land Court in an effort to share knowledge and gain consistency among the parties when it came to assisting the development of Papakainga. This resulted in the following initiatives:

- Providing more permissive rules in the district plan in relation to building dwellings on multiple owned Māori land and taking away the need to have a plan change zoning land as Papakainga.
- Establishing the Papakainga toolkit which provided a comprehensive step-by-step tool to assist landowners/trustees in establishing a Papakainga. The toolkit begins at the visioning/conceptualising phase and takes readers through every step up to and including having dwellings built.
- Employment of a JAG Facilitator and running of the Papakainga workshops. The Papakainga workshops were practical workshops held over an 8 month

period, where the JAG Facilitator worked alongside workshop attendees to progress them through the Papakainga toolkit. At the conclusion of the workshops 2 landowner groups/trusts are selected to progress through to building their Papakainga.

The Papakainga initiatives progressed through the JAG have been hugely successful, resulting in housing provided for whānau across the sub region. A snapshot as at 2016 showed 51 houses with a combined value of \$26.385 million had been provided as a result of work done through the JAG initiatives. The work of the JAG has attracted national attention and is seen as a benchmark within the Papakainga development space. Council can be considered to have contributed in a significant way to this success.

Council currently provides \$40,000.00 per annum in funding towards Papakainga initiatives.

### **Papakainga – comments and feedback**

Council received a handful of submissions that highlighted the importance of Papakainga for Māori within our district. Pirirakau Incorporated Society and the Tangata Whenua representatives of the Partnership Forum both support Council continuing to provide funding that supports Papakainga development and asks that Council advocate the need for other agencies to do the same. Some of the other JAG members have looked to divert funding to other areas in the Country as the Western Bay of Plenty is no longer seen as an area in need. Council should advocate that those members continue to be involved with JAG as iwi and hapū still require support.

Both the Pirirakau Incorporated Society and the Tangata Whenua representatives of the Partnership Forum ask that Council consider initiatives that remove the barriers for those looking to build on multiple owned Māori land such as a fee abatement scheme for consent applications. These initiatives would recognise the difficulties faced by owners of Māori land who are unable to raise finance to support development on this land in the same way as if it were general land.

Both of the suggested initiatives are supported by Te Ara Mua which outlines a desire to increase good quality, affordable housing.

One submitter has asked that Council investigate the establishment of Special Housing on Papakainga land within the vicinity of Marae. The Special Maori Housing Areas would be appropriately identified and contribute to the reduction of serious whanau overcrowding and poverty within our District.

<b>Options</b>	
1	<p><i>THAT Council:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <i>Continue to provide funding of \$40,000.00 per annum towards Papakainga initiatives for the next 10 years; and</i></li> <li>- <i>Advocate the need for other agencies to continue to fund and be involved in Papakainga initiatives in the Western Bay of Plenty sub region.</i></li> </ul>
2	<p><i>THAT Council:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <i>Continue to provide funding of \$40,000.00 per annum towards Papakainga initiatives for the next 10 years; and</i></li> <li>- <i>Advocate the need for other agencies to continue to fund and be involved in Papakainga initiatives in the Western Bay of Plenty sub region; and</i></li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- <i>Provide a fee abatement fund for consent applications on Māori land in the sum of \$15,000 per annum to be funded from general rates.</i></li></ul>
--	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Option 1:**

*THAT Council:*

- *Continue to provide funding of \$40,000.00 per annum towards Papakainga initiatives for the next 10 years; and*
- *Advocate the need for other agencies to continue to fund and be involved in Papakainga initiatives in the Western Bay of Plenty sub region.*

**Advantages**

- Council continues to meet the needs of those looking to develop housing on Māori land and continues its collaborative approach to doing so.

**Disadvantages**

- Continued demand placed on the general rate take.

**Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets – No work programme/budget implications as this option reflects the funding proposed in the draft LTP**



**Recommended Decision****Option 2**

*THAT Council:*

- *Continue to provide funding of \$40,000.00 per annum towards Papakainga initiatives for the next 10 years; and*
- *Advocate the need for other agencies to continue to fund and be involved in Papakainga initiatives in the Western Bay of Plenty sub region; and*
- *Provide a fee abatement fund for consent applications on Māori land in the sum of \$15,000 per annum to be funded from general rates.*

**Decision**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

**Reason**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP05	Te Ara Mua Implementation
Issue	06	Internship
Related strategies	Te Ara Mua, Corporate Plan	

## Staff Narrative

### Background

The Corporate Plan adopted by the management team (2017-2020) specifically identified two key actions as part of the engaged and resilient workforce initiative;

- To investigate opportunities for secondments between Iwi organisations and council
- Identify roles that are key to successful relationships with Tangata Whenua and ensure roles are appropriately specified.

In Te Ara Mua, the Strategic Plan adopted by Tauranga Moana and Te Arawa Ki Takutai Partnership Forums; a key action is to investigate the potential for paid Council internships being offered to Tangata Whenua to build their skills, knowledge and experience and improve Councils understanding of Maori issues (consider Department of Internal Affairs (DIA) funding for this purpose).

Staff could undertake further enquiries in order to secure DIA funding.

### Issue and Trends

Two submissions were received;

1. Nga Potiki have requested that Council provide a full time Maori Scientist to work with Council on freshwater and cultural impact reports.
2. Pirirakau Incorporated Society have requested that Council provide an opportunity for internships within the environmental management area.

*Council is asked to consider whether it wishes to make provision in the LTP to fund some internship role (s).*

Options	
1	<i>THAT Council makes provision for internships for Tangata Whenua of \$50,000 per year, in years 1-3 of the LTP, funded partly by Council general rates and subject to Department of Internal Affairs funding at least 50%, with a view to reviewing this approach through the next long term plan.</i>
2	<i>THAT Council makes no provision for internships for Tangata Whenua.</i>



**Option 1:**

*THAT Council makes provision for internships for Tangata Whenua of \$50,000 per year, in years 1-3 of the LTP, funded partly by Council general rates and subject to Department of Internal Affairs funding at least 50%, with a view to reviewing this approach through the next long term plan.*

**Advantages**

- Gives affect to corporate plan and Te Ara Mua key actions
- Enhances relationships between Council and Tangata Whenua
- Understanding of reciprocal key issues
- Completion of specific projects that are beneficial to both parties.

**Disadvantages**

- Additional costs.

**Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

y/e June	2018/19 \$000	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
<b>Capital cost</b> <i>e.g. Asset</i>											
Capex funding											
• Rates											
• Fin Contribution											
• External											
• Other <i>(specify)</i>											
<b>Opex cost</b> <i>e.g. grants, service delivery, maintenance</i>	50	50	50								
Opex funding											
• Rates	25	25	25								
• External											
• Other <i>(specify)</i>	25	25	25								<i>Assume 50/50 funding split between Council and DIA</i>

**Option 2: THAT Council makes no provision for internships for Tangata Whenua****Advantages**

- No cost increases.

**Disadvantages**

- Does not support the corporate plan and Te Ara Mua key actions
- Does not support relationships between Council and Tangata Whenua.

**Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

There are no work programme or budget implications associated with this option.

**Recommended Decision****Option 1:**

*THAT Council makes provision for internships for Tangata Whenua of \$50,000 per year, in years 1-3 of the LTP, funded partly by Council general rates and subject to Department of Internal Affairs funding at least 50%, with a view to reviewing this approach through the next long term plan.*

**Decision**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

**Reason**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP05	Te Ara Mua Implementation
Issue	06	Iwi/Hapū Management Plan/MWAR Development Fund
Related strategies		

## Staff Narrative

Submitters support the additional funding that Council has proposed within the draft Long Term Plan to support the development of Iwi/hapu management plans and Te Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements.

### Background

Council is required under the Resource Management Act (1991) to take into account any relevant planning documents prepared by Iwi or Hapu when preparing resource management plans e.g. District plans and when considering resource consents. The Local Government Act (2002) provides for local authorities to play a broad role in promoting social, economic, environmental and cultural well being of their communities. Thus, iwi/hapu management plans that articulate their vision and requirements in relation to resource management and the four well beings potentially provide an important tool for hapu and iwi to contribute to Council decision making processes.

Plans are generally prepared as an expression of rangatiratanga to assist Iwi/Hapu exercise their kaitiaki roles and responsibilities. They are a written statement identifying important issues regarding the use of natural and physical resources in their area. There are growing expectations by Iwi and Hapu that these documents will be valued and taken into account within Council plans, processes and decision making.

Western Bay District Council Takawaenga staff have assisted where necessary with Iwi and Hapu in the preparation of their plans.

The Iwi/Hapu Management Plan fund currently stands at \$25,000 per annum which Iwi and Hapu within the Western Bay district can apply to, to assist in the preparation of a plan. Regional Council also provides funding of \$75,000 per annum to assist iwi/Hapu. Tauranga City Council previously funded Iwi/Hapu management plans but, have since withdrawn, because Iwi and Hapu within their boundary have all completed their plans. There are currently 9 Iwi and hapu management plans lodged with Council and a further 2 are being developed.

On 19 April 2017, The Resource Legislation Amendment Act 2017 introduced the Mana Whakahono-a-Rohe (MWAR) provisions into the Resource Management Act 1991 (the Act). A MWaR is an Iwi participation arrangement entered into between local authorities and Iwi authorities. These provisions came into effect on 18 October 2017. The purpose of the MWaR is to provide a mechanism for:

- Tangata Whenua, through their Iwi authorities, to participate in resource management and decision-making processes under the RMA; and

- To assist Councils with their statutory duties to Tangata Whenua under the RMA.

Under the Act, only Iwi authorities can initiate the process with Council. The Act sets out timeframes for this to happen. However, Councils can invite hapu to engage in the process.

Both the Iwi/Hapu management plans and the MWaR can either be wholly RMA focused or on a broader range of issues.

#### **Iwi/Hapu Management Plans Fund – comments and feedback**

The Iwi/Hapu Management Plan funding has been well received by the community that it was set up for, and the information contained within the plans has been incorporated into Te Ara Mua which is a framework designed to identify issues of significance.

The Takawaenga team is in the process of developing protocols for setting up and processing a Mana Whakahono-a-Rohe agreement.

<b>Options</b>	
1	<i>THAT Council maintain the proposed budget included within the draft LTP of \$50,000 per year to progress the development of Iwi/hapu management plans and Te Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements.</i>
2	<i>THAT Council increase the budget currently provided for in the LTP from \$50,000 per annum to \$60,000 per annum to progress the development of Iwi/hapu management plans and Te Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements and that this increase be funded from general rates.</i>

**Option 1.**

*THAT Council maintain the proposed budget included within the draft LTP of \$50,000 per year to progress the development of Iwi/hapu management plans and Te Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements.*

**Advantages**

- The budget currently provided for in the draft LTP of \$50,000 per annum presents an increase to the 2017/18 budget (\$25,000)
- This increase in funding will assist Iwi/Hapu to complete a comprehensive plan to achieve their aspirations of rangatiratanga either through a Iwi/Hapu Management Plan or a Mana Whakahono-a-Rohe agreement
- Progresses an action within Te Ara Mua (The Way Forward)
- Strengthening of relationships with Iwi/Hapu to work cohesively together.

**Disadvantages**

- May be other competing projects/initiatives needing funding.

**Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets : No implications for Work Programme/Budgets as this option reflects the draft LTP**



<b>Recommended Decision</b>
<b>Option 1:</b> <i>THAT Council maintain the proposed budget included within the draft LTP of \$50,000 per year to progress the development of Iwi/hapu management plans and Te Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements.</i>
<b>Decision</b> <i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
<b>Reason</b> <i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>



# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP05	Te Ara Mua Implementation
Issue	08	Development of a Te Reo Māori Strategy
Related strategies		

## Staff Narrative

### Background

The Tauranga Moana and Te Arawa ki Takutai Partnership Forums adopted the strategic plan Te Ara Mua in 2016. This document sets out the aspirations of Māori and Council when it comes to kaupapa Māori, and provides a means to achieve the objectives of the Partnership Forum.

Te Ara Mua includes a specific action to develop/review Council's te reo Māori Strategy, with a view to:

- Increase the use of te reo Māori by Councillors and staff
- Promote the use of Māori names through signage.

As part of this kaupapa, the Policy Committee adopted a Road Naming Policy in April 2018, which requires consultation with mana whenua by the developer within the road naming process. The Policy also includes criteria to ensure that the road name relates to the unique aspects of the proposed road's location (history, significant people/whanau and/or landmarks), that the name is culturally sensitive and that the number of Māori road names is fairly represented in the context of non-Māori road names within the area.

### Issue and Trends

Council received a submission from the Tangata Whenua members of the Partnership Forum that requests Council develops a Te Reo Māori Strategy. In particular, there is a desire for this strategy to promote bilingual signage, encourage investment in Pou Whakairo (carved poles) and Maori cultural values.

It is noted that Te Reo Māori is an intrinsic part of te ao Māori (the Māori world) and more widely is an important part of New Zealand being one of our country's two official languages. We would like to see Council follow in the footsteps of other Councils (such as Rotorua Lakes Council) who have committed to becoming bilingual and recognising the importance of Te Reo Māori alongside English. The strategy could also include a commitment to reflect Māori cultural values in the built environment as those values go hand in hand with the importance of Te Reo Māori. This could include cultural art and design as part of consents where cultural effects are adversely affected.

The submission notes the alignment of the request to the action already adopted in Te Ara Mua.

## Options

1	<i>THAT Council directs the Policy Committee to include the development of a Te Reo Māori Strategy in the 2019 Policy and Planning work programme, and notes that this should be jointly progressed with the Partnership Forum</i>
---	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Option 1:** *THAT Council directs the Policy Committee to include the development of a Te Reo Māori Strategy in the 2019 Policy and Planning work programme, and notes that this should be jointly progressed with the Partnership Forum*

**Advantages**

- Gives effect to the action in Te Ara Mua, and responds to a matter of importance to Māori
- Gives certainty to the submitter on the expected timeframe for the matter to be progressed
- If included in the 2019 work programme, can be resourced by existing budgets and staff.

**Disadvantages**

- Sets the expectation that this will be progressed in 2019, removing the element of decision-making from the Policy Committee regarding its work programme.

**Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

There would be no budget implications from this action as the Te Reo Maori Strategy would be progressed by existing staff resources. However, consideration might need to be given to how projects are prioritised within the Policy and Planning work programme.

<b>Recommended Decision</b>
-----------------------------

<b>Option 1:</b>
------------------

<i>THAT Council directs the Policy Committee to include the development of a Te Reo Māori Strategy in the 2019 Policy and Planning work programme, and notes that this should be jointly progressed with the Partnership Forum.</i>
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Decision</b>
-----------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

<b>Reason</b>
---------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

## Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP05	Te Ara Mua Implementation
Issue	09	Protecting Cultural Heritage
Related strategies		

### Staff Narrative

Submitters on this matter support an increase in resourcing to assist Council staff to progress a review of the District Plan as it relates to the classification of activities and that Tangata Whenua are involved in this process. Submissions also seek that Council support Tangata Whenua to identify and protect their cultural heritage.

#### Background

Cultural heritage for Tangata Whenua reflects their ancestral connections and history and is of vital importance to them. Cultural heritage relates to sites of historical significance with these sites being places of historic occupation, historic battle sites, areas where rituals were carried out or where significant events took place. Tangata Whenua see that Council has an important role to play in recognising and protecting cultural heritage.

One of the major mechanisms that Council can use to protect cultural heritage is the District Plan. The District Plan contains the rules that govern new development or the changing use of land and buildings. It sets out what activities require Council consent or are able to be done as of right. In relation to protecting cultural heritage, there is a whole section within the District Plan dedicated to Historic Heritage and the controls that are placed on activities that might impact on cultural heritage.

Council also contributes to the protection of cultural heritage by incorporating art, story boards and design in projects that it undertakes throughout the district, with Huharua Park being an excellent example.

#### Protecting cultural heritage – comments and feedback

Tangata Whenua members of the Partnership Forum recognise the effect that the District Plan has on cultural heritage and have asked that they be more involved in changes to it, particularly as they relate to cultural heritage. Their view is that it is difficult for them to deal with changes in the District Plan that may adversely affect them once those changes become operational. They submit that Council should review its District Plan classification of activities (for example, what activities are described as being permitted, controlled, restricted, discretionary and non-complying). Tangata Whenua are aware that a submission has been made requesting an increase in funding resources to assist staff to do this work. This submission supports that request and further submits that Tangata Whenua are supported to be included in this work. This aligns with the desired outcome of Te Ara Mua to provide greater mechanisms for protecting cultural heritage.

Ngati Pikiao ki Maketu seek a grant to help protect its cultural heritage sites and Nga Potiki have asked for support from Council to develop management practices and agreements to ensure the safety, protection and iwi access to waahi tapu, pa sites and other sites of significance on private land.

The Iwi/Hapū Management Plan/Mana Whakahono a Rohe development Fund will allow Tangata Whenua to apply for funding support to assist with mapping of cultural heritage sites within relevant Council plans. Identifying cultural heritage sites within these plans is the first step to ensuring that they are protected and will help Council to meet the aspirations of Tangata Whenua outlined in relation to protecting cultural heritage. Further submissions on this particular issue have been received and dealt with in another Issues & Options paper.

Options	
1	<p><i>THAT Council</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <i>Provide increased resources (as outlined in an internal submission on the matter) to allow staff to progress a review of the District Plan as it relates to the classification of activities and that Tangata Whenua be involved in this work; and</i></li> <li>- <i>Council adopt initiatives that incorporate art, story boards and design that reflect Tangata Whenua cultural heritage in its projects.</i></li> </ul>
2	<p><i>THAT Council does not increase resources for staff to progress a review of the District Plan as it relates to the classification of activities and does not adopt initiatives that incorporate art, story boards and design that reflect Tangata Whenua cultural heritage in its projects.</i></p>

**Option 1:***THAT Council*

- *Provide increased resources (as outlined in an internal submission on the matter) to allow staff to progress a review of the District Plan as it relates to the classification of activities and that Tangata Whenua be involved in this work; and*
- *Council adopt initiatives that incorporate art, story boards and design that reflect Tangata Whenua cultural heritage in its projects.*

**Advantages**

- District Plan is improved to provide greater protection for cultural heritage
- Tangata Whenua are involved in Council's decision making processes
- Cultural heritage relating to Tangata Whenua is reflected in art, story boards and designs within Council projects.

**Disadvantages**

- None.

**Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

This option will not have implications for budgets but if Council resolves to increase staff and/or consultant resource to progress the Resource Management work programme quicker (including matters of importance to tangata whenua such as this) then there will be a general rates impact.

**Option 2:**

*THAT Council does not increase resources for staff to progress a review of the District Plan as it relates to the classification of activities and does not adopt initiatives that incorporate art, story boards and design that reflect Tangata Whenua cultural heritage in its projects.*

**Advantages**

- 

**Disadvantages**

- Opportunity to strengthen cultural heritage protection mechanisms within the District Plan is lost;
- Potential to adversely affect relationships with Tangata Whenua by failing to address some major concerns that they have raised through submissions.

**Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

There would be no budget implications associated with this option.



<b>Recommended Decision</b>
-----------------------------

<b>Option 1:</b>
------------------

*THAT Council*

- *Provide increased resources (as outlined in an internal submission on the matter) to allow staff to progress a review of the District Plan as it relates to the classification of activities and that Tangata Whenua be involved in this work.*

*AND*

- *Council adopt initiatives that incorporate art, story boards and design that reflect Tangata Whenua cultural heritage in its projects.*

<b>Decision</b>
-----------------

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

<b>Reason</b>
---------------

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

**Issues and options**

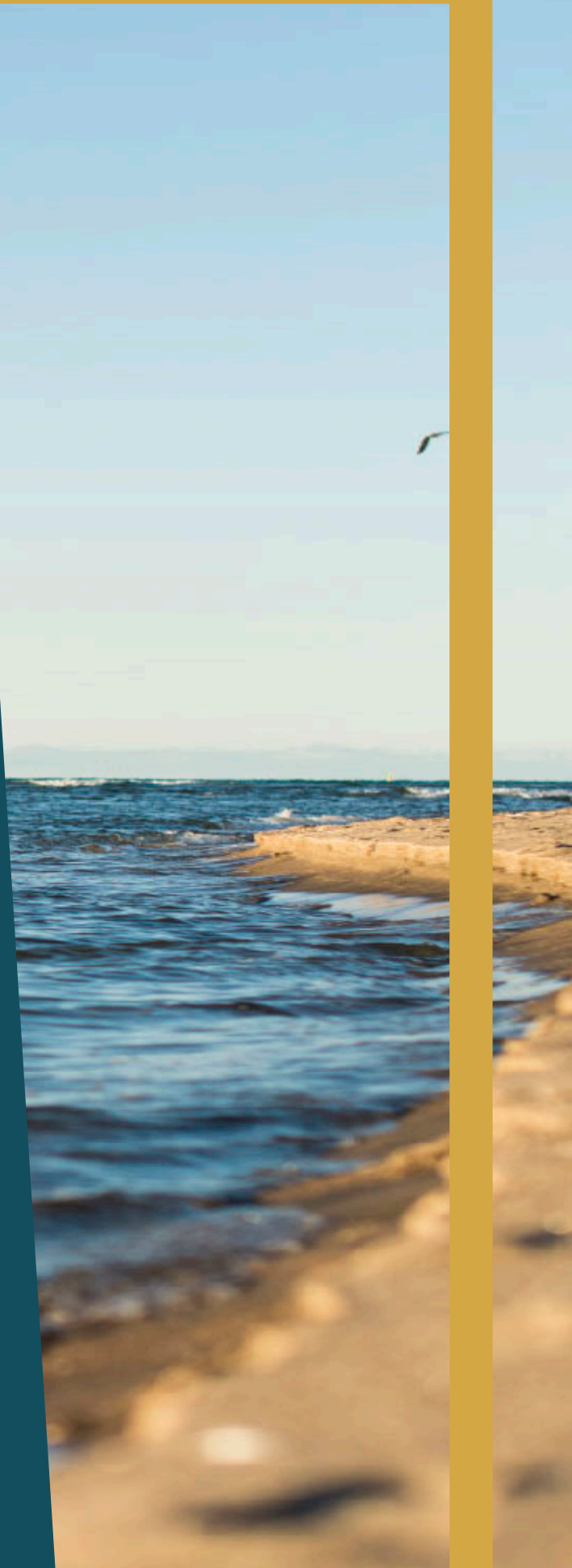
**Long Term Plan 2018-2028**

**Topic six  
Utilities**

**LTP Committee  
7 June 2018**



*Western Bay of Plenty  
District Council*



# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

## Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP06	Utilities
Issue	01	Solid Waste
Related strategies		Solid Waste Strategy

### Staff Narrative

#### Background

Council's Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP) was formally adopted on 5 December 2017. The Plan provides a framework for the effective and efficient management of the District's waste. The Council's vision, as stated in the WMMP, is: 'Minimising waste to landfill'. One of the key decisions made was that Council would actively investigate alternative recycling and rubbish collection models to achieve better oversight and management of solid waste and recycling throughout the District. This project has been scheduled for the 2018/19 year, and was discussed in the LTP Consultation Document. The extent of the investigations required has seen the associated budget for this project increase.

#### Issue and Trends

Through the LTP consultation, 25 submitters commented on issues related to solid waste.

All the submissions received supported Council taking a greater role in waste management, with the majority suggesting a Council provided service would be positive.

Several of the comments received pointed to examples of waste management used in Europe and elsewhere. Whilst these may be considered through the upcoming investigations, our relatively small population size, dispersed population and geography limit the feasibility of some suggestions in our district.

The submissions received will inform the investigations, and provide a starting point for understanding the community's views and preferences.

The submissions received will inform the investigations, and provide a starting point for understanding the community's views and preferences. Council also need to be cognisant to the change in private sector levels of service with the removal of kerbside glass recycling by Waste Management.

The need for recycling and green waste facilities in Omokoroa was also raised through submissions. \$1.29 million for 2020/21 to 2022/23 has been budgeted to develop a recycling centre at Omokoroa, following Council's in principle decision to establish a recycling centre similar to those in Katikati and Te Puke. The actual facility required may vary, depending on the outcome of the planned investigations.

The greenwaste facility in Omokoroa requires relocation due to the SHA. The proposed new site will include space for a recycling facility and possibly a transfer station. The green waste and resource recovery facility should be established at the same time. However this decision needs to occur after the investigation into recycling has been completed. Timing may require the construction budget to be brought forward.

The Council will continue with the current approach and levels of service, until outcomes of the investigations are known. The current level of service focuses on providing incentives (such as access to recycling and greenwaste facilities, and education programmes) to encourage responsible waste minimisation actions. We continue to support the Matakana Island Recycling Centre to transport the recycled material to the Katikati transfer station and provide advice on waste minimisation.

<b>Options</b>	
1	<i>THAT Council fund investigations into alternative recycling and rubbish collection models, at \$75,000 in the 2018/19 year, as currently included in the draft LTP, and note the diversion of submissions to this process.</i>
2	<i>THAT Council not carry out investigations into alternative recycling and rubbish collection models.</i>
3	<i>THAT Council notes that due to the Special Housing Area development the green waste facility is being relocated to an alternative site in Omokoroa.</i>

**Option 1:** *THAT Council fund investigations into alternative recycling and rubbish collection models, at \$75,000 in the 2018/19 year, as currently included in the draft LTP, and note the diversion of submissions to this process.*

#### Advantages

- Meets WMMP actions
- Looks to improve environmental wellbeing by reducing waste to landfill
- Meets community expectations.
- Submitter's comments and concerns are addressed through a specific project.

#### Disadvantages

- Cost of investigations

#### Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets

y/e June	2018/19 \$000	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
<b>Capital cost</b> <i>e.g. Asset</i>											
Capex funding											
• Rates											
• Fin Contribution											
• External											
• Other <i>(specify)</i>											
<b>Opex cost</b> <i>e.g. grants, service delivery, maintenance</i>											
Opex funding											
• Rates	25										<i>Increased cost required due to the extent of the investigations required.</i>



• Other (specify)	-50										<i>Reduction in amount used from the waste levy.</i>
----------------------	-----	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	----------------------------------------------------------

**Recommended Decision****Option 1:**

*THAT Council fund investigations into alternative recycling and rubbish collection models, at \$75,000 in the 2018/19 year, as currently included in the draft LTP, and note the diversion of submissions to this process.*

*AND*

**Option 3:**

*THAT Council notes that due to the Special Housing Area development the green waste facility is being relocated to an alternative site in Omokoroa.*

**Decision**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

**Reason**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*



# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP06	Utilities
Issue	02	Wastewater Management
Related strategies		Wastewater Strategy

## Staff Narrative

### Summary of issues raised by submitters

Five submissions were received relating to wastewater management. The main themes are;

- The changing environment of Tauranga Harbour potentially due to wastewater discharges – In particular submissions related to contamination caused by poor maintenance of septic tanks
- Alternative wastewater disposal options for Katikati and looking at land based discharge
- Funding in Councils Long Term Plan to allow upgrades to Te Puke Wastewater Treatment Plant to enable the plant to accept wastewater from Rangiuru business park
- Tradewaste disposal into Councils wastewater treatment plant and how this is managed.

### Contamination to Tauranga Harbour

Contamination to Tauranga due to poor performing septic tanks and/or wastewater discharges is managed by the Bay of Plenty Regional Council. This is considered to be a Regional Council issue and comments should be referred to the Regional Council.

### Alternative Wastewater disposal options for Katikati

A working group has been set up to look at alternative disposal options for the Katikati Wastewater Treatment Plant. Any new disposal option will need to be implemented by Council in the next 20 years. This will be a key topic for Councils 2021/31 Long Term Plan. The alternative options process is required to be undertaken by Councils draft discharge consent for Katikati.

A similar process is underway for Te Puke.

### Te Puke Wastewater Treatment Plant Upgrades

Council has planned to undertake a number of upgrades for Te Puke Wastewater treatment plant in the 2018/28 LTP. The planned upgrades are based on no discharge from Rangiuru Business park. At this stage it is difficult to determine any upgrades or funding requirements as a result of discharge from Rangiuru. In addition any upgrades would need to be funded by the development. It is recommended Council staff work with Quayside in accordance with the Rangiuru Plan regarding wastewater.

### Tradewaste disposal into Councils Wastewater Treatment Plant

Council has a Tradewaste Bylaw which sets the standards for discharge of industrial waste into Councils network. Tradewaste discharges are monitored by Council staff

and any non-compliance is managed. Council has the ability to restrict discharge into its network if there is a risk to Councils network, discharge consents or harbour contamination.

Options	
1	<p><i>THAT Council directs staff to work with Quayside Properties Limited in accordance with the Rangiuru Plan regarding wastewater.</i></p> <p><i>AND</i></p> <p><i>THAT feedback on alternative discharge options for Katikati Wastewater Treatment Plant be diverted to the alternative options working group.</i></p> <p><i>AND</i></p> <p><i>THAT issues relating to contamination of Tauranga Harbour due to septic tanks be referred to the Bay of Plenty Regional Council.</i></p>
2	<p><i>THAT Council does nothing.</i></p>





## Recommended Decision

### Option 1:

*THAT Council directs staff to work with Quayside Properties Limited in accordance with the Rangiuru Plan regarding wastewater.*

*AND*

*THAT feedback on alternative discharge options for Katikati Wastewater Treatment Plant be diverted to the alternative options working group.*

*AND*

*THAT issues relating to contamination of Tauranga Harbour due to septic tanks be referred to the Bay of Plenty Regional Council.*

## Decision

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

## Reason

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP06	Utilities
Issue	04	Coastal Erosion – Waihi Beach
Related strategies		Coastal Erosion Responses Policy

## Staff Narrative

### Summary of Submissions Received

Ten submissions were received with regards to coastal erosion at Waihi Beach. Submitters are concerned that drainage through Two Mile Creek continues to cause erosion along the unprotected length of Shaw Road. Some submitters requested that Council continue with the rock revetment wall however some submitters requested that Council review potential options and consult further with the community to determine the best solution.

### Coastal Erosion Response Policy

Western Bay of Plenty District Council adopted its Coastal Erosion Responses Policy on 16 August 2017.

The policy provides Council with a framework for making consistent decisions as to how it will respond to erosion and subsidence of Council-owned coastal land.

Consultation on the Coastal Erosion Response Policy was undertaken from 2015 – 2017. More than 1400 residents visited this consultation forum, and Council received feedback from 63 people. These views were incorporated in the policy.

### Waihi Beach Coastal Erosion

Through the Coastal Erosion Response Policy consultation, Council received requests from a number of residents in the Shaw Road area to extend the existing rock revetment wall. Council also received feedback from Waihi Beach residents in opposition to any further coastal protection structures being built.

The Waihi Beach rock revetment wall has a unique set of legal circumstances, and is subject to a Resource Consent condition requiring Council to undertake comprehensive investigations by 31 December 2020. These investigations must determine the best practicable option for the long-term management of the coastal hazard risk at Waihi Beach. Council has directed this assessment be undertaken in the 2018/19 financial year.

Project 345902 *Waihi Beach Shoreline Protection Options Assessment* has been included in Council 2018/28 Long Term Plan to undertake this assessment.

The assessment is funded 50% Council as its review of its consent and 50% Shaw Road beach front owners that wish to have the rock wall extended to replace the partially successful dune enhancement. Funding excludes any consenting/re-consenting costs and construction.

Once this assessment is completed Council will then be in a position to determine the best option for shoreline protection at Waihi Beach. If the decision is subsequently made to extend the rock wall, the funding policy will require review.

Council's legal advisors recommended that Council should make no decisions on the extension of the rock revetment wall until these investigations are completed, and the extension request is considered against the Coastal Erosion Responses Policy.

<b>Options</b>	
----------------	--

1	THAT Council undertakes the Waihi Beach Shoreline Protection Options Assessment in 2018/19 as planned in the 2018/28 Long Term Plan.
---	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------





<b>Recommended Decision</b>
-----------------------------

<b>Option 1:</b>
------------------

THAT Council undertakes the Waihi Beach Shoreline Protection Options Assessment in 2018/19 as planned in the 2018/28 Long Term Plan.
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Decision</b>
-----------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

<b>Reason</b>
---------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP06	Utilities
Issue	05	Stormwater
Related strategies		Stormwater Strategy

## Staff Narrative

### Summary of Issues Raised by Submitters

Eight submissions were received relating to the stormwater activity. The main themes that have been identified are;

- Stormwater Treatment – In particular contamination of Tauranga Harbour, Ongatoro/Maketu Estuary and the Kaituna due to stormwater runoff
- The management of the Earth Dam at Waihi Beach, including a request that the process for managing the dam be improved
- Waihi beach stormwater management projects identified in the 2018/28 Long Term Plan
- Conversion of Highfields Stormwater pond (semi-dry pond) to a recreational reserve (permanent wet pond)

### Stormwater Treatment

Council is in the process of applying for District Wide Comprehensive Stormwater Consents. Project 319601 – Stormwater Network Upgrades includes funding for obtaining these Resource Consents and for the installation of stormwater treatment devices where required. The comprehensive consents will include increased stormwater quality monitoring which will then enable Council to prioritise stormwater treatment methodologies and devices. This project will help to improve the quality of stormwater being discharge into Tauranga Harbour, Ongatoro/Maketu Estuary and the Kaituna.

As part of the Comprehensive Consent application Council will be consulting with the community. The Eastern Stormwater Comprehensive Consent application is currently being finalised. Council will be consulting on this application in July.

### Waihi Beach Earth Dam Management

Council recently reviewed its process for managing the Waihi Beach earth dam. This was communicated to the Waihi Beach community via a media release.

The Waihi Beach Reservoir is a popular community recreational spot but, first and foremost, it's a critical stormwater asset. The dam acts as a catchment reservoir for streams, tributaries and stormwater coming down from the hills above Waihi Beach. By catching it here Council can manage the water flow. Moderate to heavy rain sees the natural waterways entering the reservoir increase significantly in volume. During heavy rain this leads to the reservoir level rising rapidly.

When heavy rain is approaching the dam's spillway valve is partially opened to drain a portion of dammed water in advance of what's coming. This is to prevent the banks spilling over which would endanger people and property below the dam.

The valve is then closed off and reopened when the storage level starts to reach maximum operating levels again. The water level is monitored and this process repeated until the end of significant weather events. The intention of the dam management procedure is to keep the pond one-third full at all times so the habitat for fish, eels and other aquatic species is not damaged.

The Dam has at times been lowered to below the set level due to mechanical faults. These are being monitored and addressed.

### **Waihi Beach Stormwater Management Projects**

In 2012 Council undertook comprehensive community consultation (not just a storm in a teacup) to identify projects to address flooding issues at Waihi Beach. These projects were included in the 2015/25 Long Term Plan and subsequently the 2018/28 Long Term Plan. Submissions received on this topic were in general in support of the projects that had been included in Councils Long Term Plan.

One submitter raised concerns with Project 226359 – *Broadlands block upgrade drains*. The submitter is concerned that this is in direct conflict with the stormwater management principal of attenuating water to reduce the speed and flow down Two Mile Creek. They would rather see the Broadlands block be converted to a wetland area. However this project has been included only to enhance the existing's drains through cleaning and planting and not to enlarge the drains as it may be inferred by the project title.

In addition it is likely that Council will be required to undertake some environmental enhancement in the Broadlands block as a result of the Resource Consent for the bank protection works at Two Mile Creek.

### **Highfields Stormwater Pond**

Council and staff have been working with the Community Board over the past 18 months undertaking a feasibility assessment on converting the Highfields stormwater pond from a semi-wet pond to a permanent wet pond. The pond could then be utilised as recreational/wetland area. One submission has been submitted in support of this proposal and one submission not in support.

Council is currently undertaking groundwater monitoring around the pond. This monitoring started in early 2018 and will be concluded at the end of a 12 month period. The results of the monitoring will then be used to determine the feasibility and any potential effects of converting the pond to a permanent wet pond.

Council does not currently have any funding allocated in its Long Term Plan to undertake any capital works on the Highfields Pond. Costs associated with the conversion of the pond would need to be funded externally.

Options	
1	<p><i>THAT Council continues with the application process for its Comprehensive Stormwater Consents.</i></p> <p><i>AND</i></p> <p><i>THAT Council proceeds with Stormwater works at Waihi Beach as included in the draft 2018/28 Long Term Plan.</i></p> <p><i>AND</i></p> <p><i>THAT Council continues to undertake ground water monitoring at Highfields Pond to determine the feasibility of converting the pond to a permanent wet pond, noting that the matter will be referred to the Annual Plan 2019/20.</i></p>





## Recommended Decision

### Option 1:

*THAT Council continues with the application process for its Comprehensive Stormwater Consents.*

*AND*

*THAT Council proceeds with Stormwater works at Waihi Beach as included in the draft 2018/28 Long Term Plan.*

*AND*

*THAT Council continues to undertake ground water monitoring at Highfields Pond to determine the feasibility of converting the pond to a permanent wet pond, noting that the matter will be referred to the Annual Plan 2019/20.*

## Decision

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

## Reason

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

Issues and options

Long Term Plan 2018-2028

# Topic seven Communities

LTP Committee  
7 June 2018



*Western Bay of Plenty  
District Council*





# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP07	Communities
Issue	01	Cemeteries
Related strategies		Community Facilities Strategy

Staff Narrative
<p><b>Background</b></p> <p>Council does not have any clear policy or funding for the development of a Natural Cemetery to service the District.</p> <p>Council has agreed to undertake a review of its Cemeteries in the 2018/19 financial year as part of the Community Strategy review to ascertain future capacity and to adapt Cemetery services to growing trends e.g. natural burials. It is recommended that the submissions requesting a natural cemetery are referred to the Cemetery review process.</p> <p><b>Issue and Trends</b></p> <p>Six submissions points were raised on this topic, with the majority (four) requesting Council involvement in establishing a natural cemetery and one suggesting consideration of other alternative memorial arrangements.</p> <p>There is an increasing amount of queries into natural burials in the District. Submitters request to work with Council staff on the establishment of a natural cemetery. The submitters also suggests that the land designated as a cemetery in Paengaroa be sold and funds from the sale be invested in purchasing a more suitable site. The land designated as cemetery in Paengaroa is owned by the Department of Conversation and not Council. On this basis, Council is not in a position to dispose of the land.</p> <p>Submitters' requests could be satisfied in part, by working with the submitters during the Cemetery review process.</p> <p>One submitter requests that access be provided to Tutaetaka Island Urupa. The cycleway currently being constructed will assist with access to the Island.</p>

Options
<p>1</p> <p><i>THAT the submitters be advised Council will be undertaking a review of its Cemeteries as part of the Community Strategy review during the 2018/19 Financial year and alternative cemetery and memorial options be considered during the review process.</i></p>



**Recommended Decision****Option 1:**

*THAT the submitter be advised that Council will be undertaking a review of its Cemeteries as part of the Community Strategy review during the 2018/19 Financial year and alternative cemetery and memorial options be considered during the review process.*

**Decision**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

**Reason**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP07	Communities
Issue	02	Community Hubs
Related strategies		Community Strategy

## Staff Narrative

### Background

Nine submissions have been received regarding the provision of community hubs / library. Five of the submissions relate to the provision of a community hub/library on the Omokoroa peninsula with two submitter supporting the establishment of a community centre in Te Puke to house a community market and cultural youth development and recreational centre.

One submission was received in support of funding for the Maketu Community Hub by the Maketu Community Board for the amount of \$20,000.

Submitters are concerned that a library/service centre/community hub complex is not budgeted for within the Long Term Plan for Omokoroa.

Staff consider that there could be alternative interim locations for the Library Service Centre

A PowerPoint presentation was made to the Operations and Monitoring Committee at it's May meeting to consider options for Omokoroa.

The two submissions requiring a community centre for Te Puke can be referred to the Community Strategy.

The submission supporting a grant for a Community Hub from the Maketu Community Board requires no response.

### Comment:

The Community Strategy process will inform Council's approach to Community Hubs.

A project can be added to the 2018/19 programme to investigate options for an interim Library Service Centre in Omokoroa. Council can respond to this through the 2019/20 Draft Annual Plan, or through the year by resolution.

Options	
1.	<p>THAT the requests for Community Hubs be referred to the Communities Strategy for consideration.</p> <p>AND</p> <p>That investigation of options for an interim (5-15 years) Library and Service Centre in Omokoroa be undertaken in 2018/19.</p>



**Recommended Decision****Option 1:**

*THAT the requests for Community Hubs be referred to the Community Strategy for consideration.*

*AND*

*THAT investigation of options for an interim (5-15 years) Library and Service Centre in Omokoroa be undertaken in 2018/19.*

**Decision**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

**Reason**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

## Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP07	Communities
Issue	04	Community Building/Community Plans
Related strategies		LTP Communities Strategy Welcoming Communities Standard for NZ

Staff Narrative
<p>During Council's Long Term Plan consultation process, a number of submissions from various submitters (listed below) were received, where staff are recommending there is only one practical option:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Submitter ID 125 Vector Group Charitable Trust</li> <li>• Submitter ID 208 Tracey Wallace-Hutchins</li> <li>• Submitter ID 353 Jim Datson</li> <li>• Submitter ID 356 Vector Group</li> <li>• Submitter ID 402 Social Sector.</li> </ul> <p>A summary of their submissions follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Support and welcome any inclusive/diverse programmes and cross-cultural activities including the Welcoming Communities programme, youth development and engagement, and engagement with the Asian and Pacific Island groups</li> <li>• Support Council's Community Matching Fund process</li> <li>• Council to take a more active role (be it 'lead' and/or 'strategic') in the charitable/voluntary/social sectors including having the resources to enable a more active role</li> <li>• Council to provide funding to support the social sector (no specific funding amounts were indicated).</li> </ul> <p>There were two other submissions and these were about support for the elderly and the implementation/support of community plans. For the submissions about support for the elderly, please see IOP – Support for the Elderly and for the implementation/support of community plans, please see Internal Submission Paper – Community Plan Funding].</p>

Options
<p>1</p> <p><i>That Council invite these submitters to present at the Community Committee.</i></p> <p><i>AND</i></p> <p><i>THAT Council include these submitters to be part of the sub-regional Welcoming Communities Pilot Programme's coalition network.</i></p> <p><i>AND</i></p>



	<p><i>THAT Council refers the matter to the Community Strategy review in 2018-19, to determine levels of service and community need within a comprehensive strategy.</i></p>
--	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Recommended Decision****Option 1:**

*That Council invite these submitters to present at the Community Committee.*

*AND*

*THAT Council include these submitters to be part of the sub-regional Welcoming Communities Pilot Programme's coalition network.*

*AND*

*THAT Council refers the matter to the Community Strategy review in 2018-19, to determine levels of service and community need within a comprehensive strategy.*

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP07	Communities
Issue	07	Support for the Elderly
Related strategies		Communities Strategy

Staff Narrative
<p><b>Background</b></p> <p>Council's LTP Communities Strategy aims to ensure our communities are sustainable and resilient and that their residents feel included. Residents support and lookout for each other, they influence decisions that affect them, they collaborate to achieve the collective good and they foster tolerance and acceptance of others.</p> <p>Sustainable, connected and resilient communities needs strong social and cultural infrastructure. This infrastructure includes supporting a portfolio of housing for older people on low incomes and a network of community halls, facilities, libraries and community meeting places for people to meet others, enjoy recreation time and activities and learn.</p> <p><b>Issue and Trends</b></p> <p>A submission has been received from Sub ID 50 Dame Peggy Koopman-Boyden about the voluntary work of The Friends' Place in Waihi Beach in helping to support, enable and connect the older people living in this area. The submitter has asked for Council funding of \$70,000 per annum and for this funding to be included in the LTP budget.</p>

Options	
1	<i>THAT Council does not provide any funding support and that Council invites this submitter to apply to the Community Matching Fund for Council funding assistance.</i>
2	<i>THAT Council provides partial funding support to enable the aims of the Communities Strategy.</i>
3	<i>THAT Council provides full funding support to enable the aims of the Communities Strategy and full support for the elderly in the Western Bay District</i>







<b>Recommended Decision</b>
<b>Option 1:</b> <i>THAT Council does not provide any funding support.</i>
<i>AND</i>
<i>THAT Council invites this submitter to apply to the Community Matching Fund for Council funding assistance.</i>

<b>Decision</b>
<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>

<b>Reason</b>
<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP07	Communities
Issue	09	Poppy Places Trust
Related strategies		

## Staff Narrative

The New Zealand Poppy Places Trust (submitter #400) plays an advocacy role to encourage councils around New Zealand to add poppies to all road signs that relate to war veterans.

The Trust itself does not have a role in researching which road names would include a poppy on the road sign, nor does it have a role in raising money for the change in sign. The Trust does intend to establish and maintain a central database of all poppy places, and share research done on each name (by external parties).

Their website, [poppyplaces.nz](http://poppyplaces.nz), notes that all costs, including research and sign replacement, are borne by local councils. Their submission estimates sign replacement to be in the order of \$150 each, however our transportation department estimates the cost to be at least \$450.

The submission from Poppy Places Trust suggests four road names in our district which might have significance to war veterans include:

- Mountbatten Place, Te Puke (possibly related to Lord Mountbatten, WW2 Commander)
- Hinton Place, Pyes Pa (possibly Hinton, VC)
- Elliot Way, Te Puna (possibly Elliot, VC)
- Florence Lane, Te Puna (possibly Florence, Italy, WW2 Battle site)

### Other Councils

Hutt City Council have included the Poppy Places in their Naming Policy, such that any street signs that come up for maintenance renewal will include a poppy where appropriate. However, the policy does not include any requirement to search all existing street signs and add a poppy, and there is no allocated budget for it.

### Poppy Places Policy

Council may choose to adopt a new policy, or integrate with an existing policy, the requirement to include a poppy on a road sign when that sign is up for maintenance renewal. This would be cheaper than actively replacing existing signs, however there would also be a staff time cost added in researching signs as they come up for renewal, or as a large research project at the outset.

Alternatively, Council could encourage local history groups to research and document relevant road names in the district, then undertake sign replacement based on that research. Given the uncertainty in costs, Council may wish to include a bulk fund per year.



Options	
1	<i>THAT Council take no further action on this submission at this time (status quo).</i>
2	<i>THAT Council include a bulk fund of \$5,000 per year through the LTP under the Transportation activity, to add poppies to relevant road signs.</i>
3	<i>THAT Council consult with the Poppy Places Trust to understand future implications for Council.</i>

**Option 1: THAT Council take no further action on this submission at this time (status quo).**

<p><b>Advantages</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No impact on work programme/budgets.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Disadvantages</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NZ Poppy Places Trust request is not ratified.</li> </ul>
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

This option would have no impact on work programmes or budgets.

**Option 2: THAT Council include a bulk fund of [\$5,000] per year through the LTP under the Transportation activity, to add poppies to relevant road signs**

<p><b>Advantages</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local road name signage dedicated to war veterans would be identified and celebrated</li> </ul>	<p><b>Disadvantages</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>May add significant staff time in researching places which relate to war veterans</li> <li>Additional cost associated with replacement of road sign to incorporate poppy</li> </ul>
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

y/e June	2018/19 \$000	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
<b>Opex cost</b>	5	5	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<i>Transportation activity budget</i>
Opex Funding											
• Rates	5	5	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

**Option 3: THAT Council consult with the Poppy Places Trust to understand future implications for Council.**

<p><b>Advantages</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Further clarity is sought from the Poppy Places Trust.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Disadvantages</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>May require reprioritisation of some staff time</li> <li>May be future funding implications</li> </ul>
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

- |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Examples of the proposal's implementation elsewhere are investigated</li><li>• Council can better understand any funding implications before proceeding.</li></ul> |  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|

**Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

This option would have no immediate impact on budgets and would require small alterations to work programmes. There may be future funding implications.

<b>Recommended Decision</b>
-----------------------------

<b>Option 3:</b>
------------------

<i>THAT Council consult with the Poppy Places Trust to understand future implications for Council.</i>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Decision</b>
-----------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

<b>Reason</b>
---------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP07	Communities
Issue	10	Water Safety
Related strategies		Communities Strategy, Community Building, Welcoming Communities NZ Standard

## Staff Narrative

### Background

A submission has been received from Water Safety New Zealand (Submitter ID 222), where staff are recommending there is only one practical option.

WSNZ is advocating Western Bay of Plenty District Council to:

- Make water safety a priority in both its planning and implementation
- Support the development and implementation of a BOP Regional Water Safety Strategy that reduces the numbers of preventable drownings occurring especially amongst Māori and Asian people
- Enable staff to be actively involved in the development and implementation of the water safety strategy
- Consider variations to the current model of funding water-based activity undertaken in and around the Western Bay of Plenty District, if available funds are better directed to more effective interventions, mechanisms of service delivery or opportunities to educate and upskill.

Please note that Council currently has a service delivery contract with Surf Life Saving New Zealand to provide professional lifeguard services at our coastal beach communities of Waihi Beach, Bowentown, Pukehina Beach, and Maketu, during peak user periods of the year.

Western Bay of Plenty District Council has lifted its annual funding for the Surf Life Saving New Zealand (SLSNZ) lifeguards to \$92,642 – a \$10,000 increase from the previous summer.

Note that SLSNZ has submitted through the Long Term Plan process for funding to be considered for the Regional Lifeguard Service over the next 3-year period.

## Options

1 *That Council works with the BOP Regional Council on its Regional Water Safety Strategy, and SLSNZ.*

*AND*

*THAT Council invites this submitter to be part of the sub-regional*

	<i>Welcoming Communities Pilot Programme's coalition network, to work on upskilling and education on preventable drownings amongst Asian people.</i>
--	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Recommended Decision</b>
<p><b>Option 1:</b> <i>THATA Council works with the BOP Regional Council on its Regional Water Safety Strategy, and SLSNZ.</i></p> <p><i>AND</i></p> <p><i>THAT Council invites this submitter to be part of the sub-regional Welcoming Communities Pilot Programme's coalition network, to work on upskilling and education on preventable drownings amongst Asian people.</i></p>

<b>Decision</b>
<p><i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i></p>

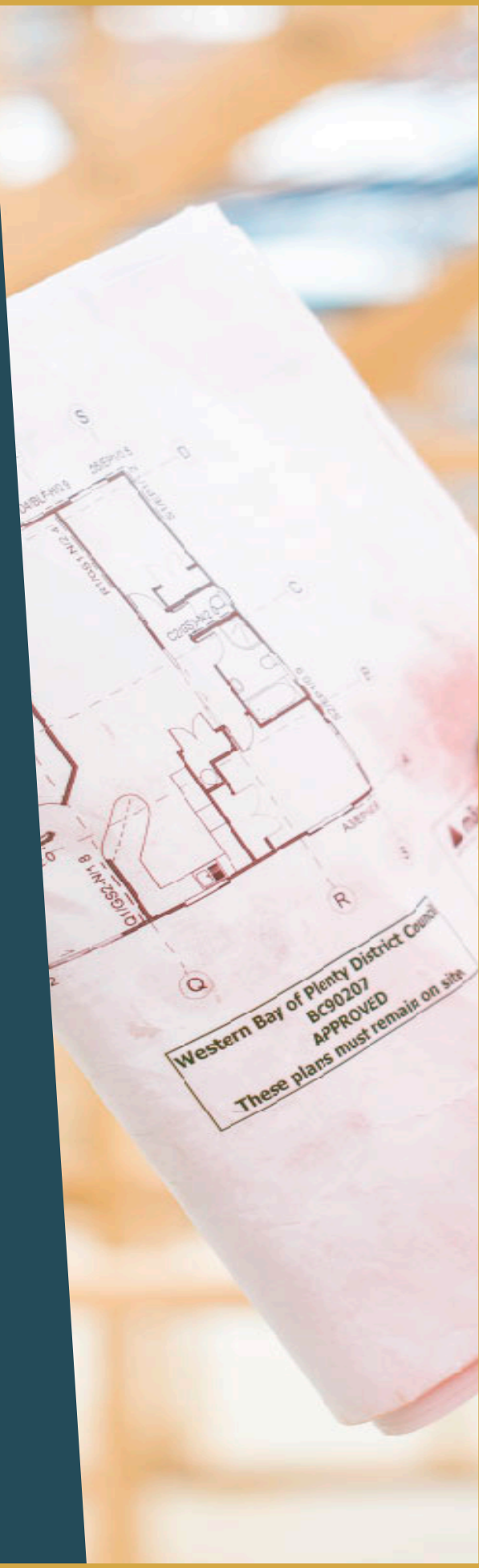
<b>Reason</b>
<p><i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i></p>

# Issues and options

Long Term Plan 2018-2028

## Topic eight Planning for the Future

LTP Committee  
7 June 2018



Western Bay of Plenty  
District Council



# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

## Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP08	Planning for the Future
Issue	01	Short-Term Accommodation Policy
Related strategies		Planning for the Future

### Staff Narrative

#### Background

The renting of holidays homes is an activity that has long been undertaken, particularly in areas that are popular with holidaymakers. However, the rise in popularity of booking sites such as Air BnB, Bookabach and Holiday Homes is perceived to have contributed to a much stronger market for short-term accommodation. Properties can often achieve a much higher commercial return on the short-term rental market than they can through a more traditional, longer-term tenancy. This is largely due to the rental being charged on a per night basis, often with premiums applied over peak holiday periods.

The majority of the premises being rented out for short-term accommodation are classified as residential in our rating system. Commercial accommodation premises in the District generally pay commercial rates.

The below summarises the difference between residential and commercial/industrial rates (as per the 2017/18 Annual Plan).

Comparison of rating approach (Annual Plan 2018/17/18)		
	Residential	Commercial/Industrial
Roading rate	0.000858	0.001717
Waihi Beach Events and Promotions	\$10.68	\$185.63
Katikati Promotion	\$7.35	\$289.74
Te Puke Promotion (Te Puke)	\$11.03	\$153.55
Te Puke Promotion (Maketu)	\$5.20	\$153.55
Plus any impacts on multiple pans		

It could be perceived that short-term rentals (still classified as residential) have an unfair advantage, and are not contributing in the same way as motels and other 'traditional' accommodation providers.

The prevalence of property owners choosing to pursue short-term accommodation may also have a negative impact on the availability of properties available to the 'traditional' rental market. This could be contributing to housing shortages in the District, which have been well documented in the Housing Need and Demand Assessment.

### Issue and Trends

Council received one submission from the Hospitality Association of New Zealand, requesting that Council give consideration to developing a policy to address the growing sector of short-term accommodation. Such a policy would address the approach to applying commercial rating to these properties. The submission contains a range of statistics and information sources.

The scoping of a policy would explore the different options for how this could be achieved, as well as any considerations around complexity of implementation and likely resourcing implications. The project would also consider any implications from a District Plan perspective.

Queenstown Lakes District Council and Rotorua Lakes Council have already adopted policies for this purpose, with the submitter noting that Auckland Council is currently in the process of doing so. There are also a range of international examples, with the submission noting that policies have been adopted in New York, San Francisco, Vancouver and London.

The submitter also contends that there is an amenity impact on neighbourhoods surrounding short-term rentals, but the actual effect of a short term rental vs a 'traditional' rental would need further consideration through the scoping on a policy.

Options	
1	<i>THAT Council refers the development of a short-term accommodation policy to the Policy Committee, for consideration as part of future work programmes.</i>
2	<i>THAT Council directs the development of a short-term accommodation policy be progressed as part of the 2018-19 Policy Committee work programme, noting that additional resource will be required to undertake this.</i>
3	<i>THAT Council does not wish to consider the development a short-term accommodation policy.</i>

**Option 1:** *THAT Council refers the development of a short-term accommodation policy to the Policy Committee, for consideration as part of future work programmes.*

**Advantages**

- Council can consider including the development of a policy in a Policy and Planning work programme, when there is sufficient resource and the Committee considers that this is a matter of priority
- The Policy Committee can undertake scoping work on the policy before determining whether it wishes to continue with the policy development process.

**Disadvantages**

- Lack of certainty for the submitter as to when a policy may be developed.

**Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

There are no budget implications associated with this option as it can likely be included as part of existing operational budgets using current resources.



**Option 3: THAT Council does not wish to consider the development a short-term accommodation policy.**

**Advantages**

- The submitter will have clarity that Council does not consider this to be a priority, and that a policy will not be developed for the foreseeable future
- Consultant/staff time will not be incurred on this matter.

**Disadvantages**

- Council may make a decision to not develop a policy, without the benefit of undertaking scoping work to better understand the nature and complexity of the issue of short term accommodation in the Western Bay.

**Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

There will be no impact on Policy and Planning budgets and 2018 work programme if this option was preferred.

<b>Recommended Decision</b>
-----------------------------

<b>Option 1</b>
-----------------

<i>THAT Council refers the development of a short-term accommodation policy to the Policy Committee, for consideration as part of future work programmes.</i>
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Decision</b>
-----------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

<b>Reason</b>
---------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

## Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP08	Planning for the Future
Issue	02	Future Growth Areas
Related strategies		Planning for the Future Strategy

### Staff Narrative

#### Background

The District's growth is managed through a number of approaches, notably the SmartGrowth Strategy, Regional Policy Statement (particularly urban limits), Western Bay of Plenty District Plan, and Asset Management Plans. In addition, in 2016 a National Policy Statement on Urban Development Capacity (NPSUDC) was introduced by Government. This requires Councils in high growth areas (including WBOPDC) to have particular quantities of land available for development. Part of the NPSUDC is the requirement for a Future Development Strategy (FDS) to be prepared by the end of 2018.

In addition to the provision of land for development, the District Plan contains urban design rules to manage the "built form". These are currently under review.

#### Issue and Trends

1. The urban growth areas of the District (where growth is planned for and serviced) are: Waihi Beach (incl Athenree), Katikati, Omokoroa, and Te Puke.
2. Omokoroa is planned to grow to a capacity of 12,000 people over the next 40 years.
3. The review of the urban design controls will take into account residential density, housing typologies, and the full range of controls such as distance from boundaries, heights, width of roads, etc.
4. The structure plans that are prepared for each area show in broad terms how the area will be laid out including identifying housing areas, commercial and town centres, employment land, as well as roading requirements, walkway/cycleways, parks, stormwater management, schools, and other social infrastructure. Structure plans also address ecological features, cultural values, and natural hazards, including accounting for climate change.
5. It is acknowledged that with urban expansion, there will be some loss of productive land. This is difficult to avoid and thus any land used for urbanisation must be developed in the most efficient way possible. Density has increased over recent years which helps but more can be done and this will be addressed as part of the review of urban design controls. The difficulty is to balance the need for housing with the need to produce food.
6. Rangioru Business Park is part of the growth strategy. Its progress is dependant on the actions of Quayside who is managing the project. Council has been supportive of the establishment of the Park.
7. Maketu is not an urban growth area. Though it has been serviced with wastewater, it was the community's strong desire that Maketu retain its character and not expand the residential area or allow for increased

density. Notwithstanding this some of the Rural Residential properties can subdivide under present rules, or possibly go to a higher density through the resource consent process.

8. Paengaroa has been promoted by some as an urban growth area. SmartGrowth has already signalled that this will be addressed through the FDS referred to above.
9. Te Puna is currently regarded as a green wedge between Bethlehem and Omokoroa. SmartGrowth has also signalled that the long term role of Te Puna be addressed through the FDS.
10. Lifestyle developments are catered for through a number of options including the three Lifestyle Zones (Katikati, Minden and Te Puke), lifestyle subdivisions through the use of protection lots, the significant number of existing vacant lots, and the "churn" of existing developed lots.
11. There has been much comment about aligning housing development with roading capacity and safety, particularly SH2. When plans were finalised for the growth of Katikati and Omokoroa, the plans for upgrading SH2 were approved at the same time. Since then the Government has changed its funding priorities which resulted in the SH not being upgraded as originally planned. However, Council was already committed with substantial costs in infrastructure that needs to be recouped from development.

<b>Options</b>	
1	<p><i>THAT Council:</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>a. Notes the comments of submitters in relation to future growth areas.</i></li> <li><i>b. Diverts the growth related matters to the Future Development Strategy.</i></li> <li><i>c. Directs that matters relating to urban design, housing typologies, and structure plans to be addressed in the relevant projects in the Resource Management Work Programme.</i></li> <li><i>d. Refers provision for lifestyle development and/or more permissive rural subdivision rules to the Policy Committee for consideration for inclusion in the future work programme.</i></li> </ol>



**Option 1:**

*THAT Council:*

- a. Notes the comments of submitters in relation to future growth areas.*
- b. Diverts the growth related matters to the Future Development Strategy.*
- c. Directs that matters relating to urban design, housing typologies, and structure plans to be addressed in the relevant projects in the Resource Management Work Programme.*
- d. Refers provision for lifestyle development and/or more permissive rural subdivision rules to the Policy Committee for consideration for inclusion in the future work programme.*

**Advantages**

- A number of projects are already underway that will address most of the submitters points.
- Opportunities for more meaningful participation on future urban planning issues can be progressed through other processes such as the FDS.

**Disadvantages**

- None

**Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

While there are no direct implications for budgets as a result of submitter comments/requests on this issue, it should be noted that additional resources within the Resource Management activity will be required to progress work programme priorities which will have budget implications (see separate internal submission).

**Recommended Decision****Option 1:**

*THAT Council:*

- a. Notes the comments of submitters in relation to future growth areas.*
- b. Diverts the growth related matters to the Future Development Strategy.*
- c. Directs that matters relating to urban design, housing typologies, and structure plans to be addressed in the relevant projects in the Resource Management Work Programme.*
- d. Refers provision for lifestyle development and/or more permissive rural subdivision rules to the Policy Committee for consideration for inclusion in the future work programme.*

**Decision**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

**Reason**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP08	Planning for the Future
Issue	03	Housing
Related strategies		Planning for the Future Strategy

## Staff Narrative

### Background

Over the past year, Council has been progressing work on a Housing Action Plan. Research has been commissioned and received by Council (the Housing Demand and Need Report, December 2017) and the SmartGrowth partnership has adopted a Smart Housing Action Framework.

Through Phase 1 of the LTP consultation, several concerns were raised about housing in the District, particularly in relation to housing affordability and homelessness.

Through Phase 2 stakeholders and the public were asked for their views on what Council's role should be in housing.

Council then included the development of the Housing Action Plan in the LTP Consultation Document under "Future Focus" for The Pace Of Change.

### Issue and Trends

10 submissions have been received in relation to housing in the District.

Tauranga Community Housing Trust and Accessible Properties Inc both support development of the Housing Action Plan. They offer their input into developing the plan and implementing key actions that may come out of the plan.

TCHT refer to the budget allocated for housing and request Council show leadership on innovative housing initiatives, by providing incentives, providing land for housing developments, or facilitating other options to increase the supply of long term affordable rental accommodation.

Other key themes are:

#### Regulatory approaches to improve affordable housing supply

Suggestions include:

- Waiver of requirements for development contributions
- Use of inclusionary zoning
- Changes to the district plan to incentivise different housing typologies (1 & 2 bedrooms in particular)
- Focus on facilitating development of multiply-owned Maori land.

#### Pensioner Housing Review

TCHT comments that the current approach suggests Council's elder housing is seen as a business asset only. They suggest elder housing is a key part of the District's active social contribution to community wellbeing. They offer their input and experience into the review of the Section 17A review of Council's elder housing activity.

Innovation in housing

Submitters would like to see innovative solutions for housing progressed. This includes enabling development of tiny housing, co-housing developments, and generational housing.

Seasonal worker accommodation

Te Puke Community Board and Mark Boyle raise the need for additional accommodation for seasonal workers. Accommodation and pastoral support for seasonal workers is identified as an action in the Te Puke Community Plan.

Both submitters request that Council make it easier for seasonal worker accommodation to be provided, via consenting and compliance concessions and cost effective planning solutions.

Homelessness

Te Puke Community Board request Council support Empowerment NZ in their efforts to promote the concept of a tiny house community in Te Puke, to provide both shelter, budget advisory services, and some form of upskilling.

Options	
1	<p><i>THAT Council acknowledges the submissions received in relation to housing, and diverts them to the Housing Action Plan for further consideration including the consideration of covenants.</i></p> <p><i>AND</i></p> <p><i>THAT Council engages with these submitters through the development of the Housing Action Plan.</i></p>

**Option 1:**

*THAT Council acknowledge the submissions received in relation to housing, and diverts them to the Housing Action Plan for further consideration including the consideration of covenants.*

*AND*

*THAT Council engages with these submitters through the development of the Housing Action Plan.*

**Advantages**

- Enables these submissions to be considered alongside other feedback that's been received to inform the Housing Action Plan
- Enables further engagement with key stakeholders and interested parties

**Disadvantages**

- There are no disadvantages associated with this option.

**Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

There are no additional budget or work programme implications associated with this option – the development of the Housing Action Plan and associated budget are already included in the Policy and Planning work programme.

<b>Recommended Decision</b>
-----------------------------

<b>Option 1:</b>
------------------

<i>THAT Council acknowledge the submissions received in relation to housing, and diverts them to the Housing Action Plan for further consideration including the consideration of covenants.</i>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<i>AND</i>
------------

<i>THAT Council engages with these submitters through the development of the Housing Action Plan.</i>
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Decision</b>
-----------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

<b>Reason</b>
---------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP08	Planning for the Future
Issue	04	Omokoroa Domain
Related strategies		Recreation and Leisure Strategy, Planning for the Future Strategy

Staff Narrative
<p><b>Background</b></p> <p>Council is currently running a project to develop a master plan including short term and longer term actions for the Omokoroa Domain and esplanade area.</p> <p>Feedback on the Domain, boat ramp, and esplanade area that were received through Phase 1 and Phase 2 LTP engagement have been referred to this process.</p> <p>One specific submission has been received through the LTP Have Your Say phase, as follows:</p> <p>“Concerns around parking at Omokoroa Domain. A lot of parking by Matakana Island residents - this has increased since ferry fees have increased. Boat carpark is fantastic. Could use some of the domain for more parking.”</p> <p>Staff recommend this feedback be included for consideration in the Omokoroa Domain and esplanade area master planning project, in the same way earlier feedback received has been included in this project.</p> <p>The timeframes for this project are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stakeholder workshop scheduled for 30 May 2018.</li> <li>• Public open days to be held in July 2018.</li> <li>• Council to sign off on master plan in September 2018.</li> </ul>

Options
<p>1</p> <p><i>THAT Council acknowledge the submission received on the Omokoroa Domain, and refer the submission to the Omokoroa Domain and Esplanade Master Planning Project.</i></p>

**Option 1:** *THAT Council acknowledge the submission received on the Omokoroa Domain, and refer the submission to the Omokoroa Domain and esplanade master planning project.*

**Advantages**

- Aligns the process for this submission with how other feedback received on the Domain, boat ramp and esplanade area is being handled.

**Disadvantages**

- This option has no specific disadvantages.

**Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

There are no implications for budgets or work programmes relating to this option.



<b>Recommended Decision</b>
-----------------------------

<b>Option 1:</b>
------------------

<i>THAT Council acknowledge the submission received on the Omokoroa Domain, and refer the submission to the Omokoroa Domain and esplanade master planning project.</i>
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Decision</b>
-----------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

<b>Reason</b>
---------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP08	Planning for the Future
Issue	06	Smoke Free Public Spaces Policy
Related strategies		

## Staff Narrative

### Background

Council adopted a Smoke Free Public Spaces Policy in 2009, with the objective being that Council will role model and demonstrate leadership by promoting a smoke free lifestyle as being both desirable and the norm in the Western Bay. By requiring Council's reserves, playgrounds, skate parks, gardens, beaches, parks and Council-owned enclosed spaces to be smoke free, Council would send a positive message that our children's health and the environment should be protected from the effects of smoking.

The Policy also sets out an approach over 2009-2012 to signage being erected 30 high use and 30 low use public spaces.

The Policy was intended to be reviewed in 2012, but the review has not yet taken place due to competing demands on the Policy and Planning work programme. The policy remains in effect.

### Issue and Trends

The Western Bay of Plenty Smoke Free Coalition requests that Council review its Policy, due to the fact that the review is overdue. The submitter also notes that there are other public spaces that could be included in the policy (bus stops, alfresco dining, all sports grounds and facilities, and main streets with high pedestrian traffic. The submitter seeks Council implement all appropriate signage, as set out in the policy.

Options	
1	<i>THAT Council refers the review of the Smoke Free Public Spaces Policy to the Policy Committee, for consideration as part of future work programmes.</i>
2	<i>THAT Council directs the review of the Smoke Free Public Spaces Policy be progressed as part of the 2018-19 Policy Committee work programme, noting that additional resource will be required to undertake this.</i>
3	<i>THAT Council does not wish to review of the Smoke Free Public Spaces Policy, but will implement signage as per policy during 2018/19.</i>







**Recommended Decision****Option 3:**

*THAT Council does not wish to review of the Smoke Free Public Spaces Policy, but will implement signage as per policy during 2018/19*

**Decision**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

**Reason**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP08	Planning for the Future
Issue	07	Climate Change
Related strategies		Infrastructure Strategy

## Staff Narrative

### Background

Through Phase 2 of the LTP 2018 consultation, Council asked the public and key stakeholders for their views on what Council's role should be in taking action on climate change.

Council has endorsed development of a Climate Change Action Plan. This work is included in the Policy and Planning Team's 2018/19 work programme with an associated budget of \$20,000.

### Issue and Trends

Four submissions were received in relation to climate change action. All four submissions want to see more action being taken. Key themes were:

#### Council's climate change adaptation work

Two submissions support the work Council has been doing on climate change adaptation.

#### Large scale tree planting

One submitter specifically requests Council consider large-scale tree planting at TECT Park, or on other Council land, to help achieve the 2050 net zero carbon target.

#### Forming specific climate change policy

Three submitters request Council form policy and actions for climate change mitigation, and to guide the District towards becoming a low carbon economy. One of these submitters requests Council substantially increase the budget for work on climate change, and set intermediate and long term targets for both mitigation and adaptation.

#### Carbon Footprints

Two submitters refer to the need to do further research into the District's, and Council's own carbon footprints. Measuring this footprint creates a good base for setting targets for reductions.

It is recommended these submissions be diverted to the development of the Climate Change Action Plan process. This process will enable Council and the community to develop its overall direction and approach to climate change, and set priorities for action.

## Options



1	<i>THAT Council receives the submission points in relation to climate change, and diverts them for further consideration to the development of the Climate Change Action Plan, commencing in the 2018/19 financial year.</i>
---	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Option 1:** *THAT Council receives the submission points in relation to climate change, and diverts them for further consideration to the development of the Climate Change Action Plan, commencing in the 2018/19 financial year.*

**Advantages**

- Enables the submissions to be considered as part of a wider discussion on Council's approach to climate change, community aspirations, and priorities for action
- Is consistent with the approach taken with presentations received by the Community Committee from environmental organisations.

**Disadvantages**

- Submitters may be unsure of what the outcome for their submission is. This can be mitigated by identifying these submitters as stakeholders in the development of the Climate Change Action Plan.

**Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

No additional implications - this work is already included in the policy and planning team's work programme for the 2018/19 financial year, with an associated budget of \$20,000.

**Recommended Decision****Option 1:**

*THAT Council receives the submission points in relation to climate change, and diverts them for further consideration to the development of the Climate Change Action Plan, commencing in the 2018/19 financial year.*

**Decision**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

**Reason**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP08	Planning for the Future
Issue	08	LTP Assumptions
Related strategies		

Staff Narrative
<p><b>Background</b></p> <p>One submission has been received that comments on the strategic assumptions included in the draft LTP. The submitter suggests several amendments, as follows:</p> <p><u>Changing make up of our communities</u> The submitter supports the assumption and the work being done to acknowledge migrant communities, but questions that no identification of specific Maori needs is included.</p> <p><u>Technological Change</u> The submitter requests better acknowledgement of changes in stormwater management approaches, and how these could be applied in Maketu.</p> <p><u>Equality and Equity</u> The submitter states the rating system fails to deliver on this issue.</p> <p><u>Community Expectations:</u> The submitter points out an error in the implications from this assumption – the implications relate to population growth as opposed to community expectations.</p> <p><u>Environmental Sustainability</u> This assumption should refer to the need to protect the ocean and coastline. Council should not promote any further reclamations of beaches and coastlines for carparking.</p> <p><u>Housing</u> This assumption is supported.</p> <p><u>Partnerships with Maori</u> The submitter states more engagement is needed that acknowledges Maori approaches rather than requiring Maori to conform with Council's frameworks.</p> <p><u>Legislative Changes</u> The submitter agrees Council should be involved in the conversation, and seek Maori views at this level.</p> <p>Overall, the submitter states Council is promoting the belief the growth is good, without providing any evidence to support this. The submitter believes growth has had many negative effects, such as on the environment, loss of Maori land and the</p>

poor getting poorer. Growth has also led to rates increases to fund new infrastructure.

### **Suggested Approach**

The submitter raises good points for consideration. However most of the comments relate to specific Council activities, as opposed to the underlying assumptions and their implications that are made to inform decision making.

Staff recommend the following amendments be made to the strategic assumptions as a result of this submission:

#### Environmental Sustainability

Add the following

We expect to see:

- An increasing focus on the management of harbour and coastal margins, as a result of the NZ Coastal Policy Statement and sea level rise.

#### Community Expectations

Remove the reference in the Implications section to 'Growth pays for growth' – as this has been included in error.

<b>Options</b>	
1	<p><i>THAT Council acknowledges the submission in relation to Council's strategic assumptions, and makes the following amendments:</i></p> <p><u><i>Environmental Sustainability</i></u></p> <p><i>Add the following</i></p> <p><i>We expect to see:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <i>An increasing focus on the management and use of harbour and coastal margins, as a result of the NZ Coastal Policy Statement and sea level rise.</i></li> </ul> <p><u><i>Community Expectations</i></u></p> <p><i>Remove the reference in the Implications section to 'Growth pays for growth' – as this has been included in error.</i></p>

**Option 1:**

*THAT Council acknowledges the submission in relation to Council's strategic assumptions, and makes the following amendments:*

Environmental Sustainability

*Add the following text*

*We expect to see:*

- *"An increasing focus on the management and use of harbour and coastal margins, as a result of the NZ Coastal Policy Statement and sea level rise".*

Community Expectations

*Remove the reference in the Implications section to 'Growth pays for growth' – as this has been included in error.*

**Advantages**

- The proposed amendments respond to gaps and errors in the strategic assumptions that have been identified by the submitter.

**Disadvantages**

- There are no disadvantages with this option.

**Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

There are no financial or resourcing impacts arising from this option.

### Recommended Decision

#### Option 1:

*THAT Council acknowledges the submission in relation to Council's strategic assumptions, and makes the following amendments:*

#### Environmental Sustainability

*Add the following text*

*We expect to see:*

- *"An increasing focus on the management and use of harbour and coastal margins, as a result of the NZ Coastal Policy Statement and sea level rise".*

#### Community Expectations

*Remove the reference in the Implications section to 'Growth pays for growth' – as this has been included in error.*

### Decision

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

### Reason

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP08	Planning for the Future
Issue	08	Wairoa River Valley Strategy
Related strategies		Planning for the Future, Wairoa River Valley Strategy

## Staff Narrative

### Background

The Wairoa River Valley Strategy was adopted in 2005, with a desktop review being undertaken in 2013.

### Issue and Trends

Council received two submissions relating to the Wairoa River Valley Strategy.

Pirirakau Incorporated Society seeks membership of Joint Body Governance with Wairoa Hapū, Western Bay of Plenty District Council and Tauranga City Council for the opportunity to participate in the Wairoa River Valley Strategy Plan. Pirirakau seek to gain support for remediation work to restore natives, riparian planning, protect kawau (shag) colony and provide stability of Pukewhanake Pa and safety for public whilst recognising the cultural importance of the combined area.

Te Kauae a Roopu submitted that the current strategy forms part of their cultural framework for the Tauriko West project, but that the visions of the strategy were formed for a rural environment. The Tauriko West project introduces an urbanised character with greater impacts on the Wairoa River. Therefore, Te Kauae a Roopu seeks a full review of the strategy by WBOPDC, BOPRC and TCC, with appropriate advocacy to initiate the review. There is also a request to include sufficient budget to remunerate tangata whenua involvement in the strategy review (noting that a specific amount is not specified).

## Options

1	<i>THAT Council directs the Policy Committee to include scoping the review of the Wairoa River Valley Strategy in the 2020 Policy and Planning work programme, and notes that this should be jointly progressed with Tauranga City Council, Bay of Plenty Regional Council and tangata whenua representatives</i>
---	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------



**Option 1:** *THAT Council directs the Policy Committee to include scoping the review of the Wairoa River Valley Strategy in the 2020 Policy and Planning work programme, and notes that this should be jointly progressed with Tauranga City Council, Bay of Plenty Regional Council and tangata whenua representatives*

**Advantages**

- Gives effect to the submissions received, and gives an indication of the timing for the strategy review to be progressed
- Enables staff work with TCC, BOPRC and tangata whenua representatives to establish a joint project plan and likely resourcing requirements. Any required budget can be addressed through an Annual Plan process, as the costs at this stage are not known
- Enables TCC and BOPRC to also make provision to jointly resource the project, noting that their LTP consultation periods concluded earlier than WBOPDC's, and they are unlikely to have made any provision in their LTPs
- Te Kauae a Roopu have other means to guide the development at Tauriko West, particularly through involvement in the structure planning process (led by TCC).

**Disadvantages**

- Sets the expectation that the scoping work will be progressed in 2019, removing the element of decision-making from the Policy Committee regarding its work programme.

**Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

This option has no budget implications for 2018/19 but may the scope of the review project may necessitate project budget in 2019/20.

**Recommended Decision****Option 1:**

*THAT Council directs the Policy Committee to include scoping the review of the Wairoa River Valley Strategy in the 2020 Policy and Planning work programme, and notes that this should be jointly progressed with Tauranga City Council, Bay of Plenty Regional Council and tangata whenua representatives.*

**Decision**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

**Reason**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP08	Service Delivery Contracts
Issue	12	Te Puke Community Centre
Related strategies		LTP Communities Strategy

## Staff Narrative

During Council's Long Term Plan consultation process, a submission has been received, where staff are recommending there is only one practical option:

- Submitter ID 64 Te Puke Community Centre Steering Committee.

The submitter has previously presented to the Te Puke Community Board (November 2017) and Community Committee (March 2018). The Community Board provided a grant to enable a scoping report to take place. At the Committee meeting, the submitter was advised to contact the Chief Executive to ascertain the Long Term Plan process.

A summary of the submitter's feedback as follows:

- Proposing the establishment of a community centre in Te Puke
- A one stop shop that acts as a front door to Te Puke for both citizens and visitors
- A place that provides information and civic engagement opportunities
- A place where all citizens feel represented and welcome
- Advocating and focussing on community development, a service that is not presently being delivered in Te Puke.

Presently there is no confirmed physical address but the submitter is preparing for the centre's establishment in the near future.

The submitter is seeking funding for the following:

- To undertake a project/business plan for the establishment of the centre
- To negotiate a new service delivery contract.

Years 1 - 3

- Service Contract – to be negotiated
- To contribute to the employment of staff (Community Broker and administration). Community development service contract similar to that provided to the Katikati Resource Centre.

Years 1 - 3

- Grant of \$30,000 per annum
- Contribution to setup and promotion of the Centre in its establishment phase. This would be dependent upon our successful establishment of a commercial sponsor to cover lease and overheads

Year 4 - 6

- Include the Te Puke Community Centre operations in the targeted rates for Te Puke
- The introduction of a 'Social Infrastructure' targeted rate for Te Puke area.

**Options**

1	<i>THAT Council refers the matter to the Community Strategy review in 2018-19, to determine levels of service and community need within a comprehensive strategy.</i>
---	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------



<b>Recommended Decision</b>
-----------------------------

<b>Option 1:</b>
------------------

<i>THAT Council refers the matter to the Community Strategy review in 2018-19, to determine levels of service and community need within a comprehensive strategy.</i>
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Decision</b>
-----------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

<b>Reason</b>
---------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP09	Service Delivery Contracts
Issue	13	SocialLink
Related strategies		Community Strategy

Staff Narrative
<p><b>Background</b></p> <p>Western Bay District Council has a close working relationship with SocialLink and has engaged them to undertake one-off projects but has never had a service delivery contract with the organisation.</p> <p>SocialLink exists to provide value adding support for non profit social sector groups, organisations and entities through information gathering, analysis and actions that facilitate networking, collaboration, learning, research and advocacy.</p> <p>Through the LTP consultation process SocialLink has submitted for funding of \$15K for one year and two years at \$5K to (continue to) deliver a pilot project in the social sector area in Te Puke. The pilot would build on work that SocialLink has facilitated involving 40 local agencies (over 60 people) exploring opportunities for inter-agency project work across the following three areas:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Youth Development</li> <li>2. Empowerment Village (solution for homelessness)</li> <li>3. Connected Communities</li> </ol> <p>SocialLink says the funding would be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Undertake community engagement and gathering information about the needs of the community and what they want</li> <li>• Assisting with scoping and planning the project</li> <li>• Prepare funding applications, if required, on behalf of the Te Puke collective, if the resources the local agencies can contribute is not sufficient</li> <li>• Minor ongoing operational costs for Te Puke collective bi-monthly meetings e.g. venue hire</li> <li>• Project manage and evaluate the project - Year 2 and 3.</li> </ul> <p><b>Issue and Trends</b></p> <p>No other submissions were received on this issue, but this submission does relate closely with the IOP on the Te Puke Community Centre project.</p>

Options	
1	<i>THAT Council does not fund SocialLink for three years to deliver a collaborative pilot project in the social sector area in Te Puke.</i>

2	<i>THAT Council funds SocialLink up to \$25,000 over three years through a service delivery contract to deliver a collaborative pilot project in the social sector area, initially in Te Puke.</i>
3	<i>THAT Council funds SocialLink at a level of \$7,500 for one year to assist them to undertake community engagement and project scoping work on the project and encourage them to apply to the Community Matching Fund and other external sources to complete the project.</i>









<b>Recommended Decision</b>
<b>Option 2:</b> <i>THAT Council funds Socialink up to \$25,000 over three years through a service delivery contract to deliver a collaborative pilot project in the social sector area, initially in Te Puke.</i>
<b>Decision</b> <i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
<b>Reason</b> <i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>

# Issues and options

Long Term Plan 2018-2028

## Topic nine Service Delivery Contracts

LTP Committee  
7 June 2018



*Western Bay of Plenty  
District Council*



# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



<b>Issue and Options (IOP)</b>		
	<b>Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
Topic		<b>Service Delivery Contracts</b>
Issue	05	BOP Film
Issue	07	Sport BOP
Issue	09	Citizens Advice Bureau
Topic		<b>Communities</b>
Issue	03	Economic Development
Issue	05	Safer Communities

<b>Staff Narrative</b>
<p><b>Background</b> A number of submissions were received through the Long Term Plan consultation process regarding various existing service delivery contractors or contracts where no change to funding or contract deliverables were signalled or staff are recommending there is only one practical option.</p> <p><b>Issue and Trends</b> A summary of these submissions follows:</p> <p><b>Topic LTP 09 Service Delivery Contracts</b> <b>Issue 05 BOP Film</b> BOP Film presented to Council at the LTP Have Your Say event on 19 April. Funding had already been approved by Council through an annual plan process for 2017/18, with an extension for two more years 2018/19 (\$18K) and 2019/20 (\$19K) through the LTP. Film BOP have not submitted for any change to this, however one submission was received from Te Puke's Vector Group supporting BOP Film's work and asking Council to consider supporting film and other creatives in our region - particularly groups and individuals engaged in film/media, documentaries and local stories. Council is supporting wide-ranging arts groups and individuals through its recent adoption of the Sub-Region Arts and Culture Strategy, existing service delivery contracts such as Katch Katikati and BOP Film, and a potential new SDC with The Incubator Creative Hub. For these reasons staff recommend no further additional funding or support to that proposed in the Draft LTP and that progress in the arts and culture space can be monitored through the Community and Joint Governance Committees.</p> <p><b>Topic LTP 09 Service Delivery Contracts</b> <b>Issue 07 Sport BOP</b> Council currently has a service delivery contract with Sport Bay of Plenty, to deliver services that supports delivery of effective and accessible sport, recreation and leisure activities and opportunities, in our District and regional communities. For the current contract period from 1 August 2017 to 31 July 2018, Sport Bay of Plenty receives two payment instalments totalling \$59,921 (plus GST).</p>

Sport Bay of Plenty submits that their organisation greatly values the strategic partnership we have with Western Bay of Plenty District Council and would like to thank Council's ongoing commitment to this partnership.

A large number of positive outcomes within the sport and recreation sector have been achieved through Sport BOP and WBOPDC working together.

Sport Bay of Plenty would like to thank Western Bay of Plenty District Council for their ongoing support for the Bay of Plenty Spaces and Places Strategy. With the establishment of a dedicated role with the Sport Bay of Plenty to progress implementation of the strategy, significant progress has been made against a number of the priority projects, and looks forward to collaborating together on future developments in this area.

Council staff note that Sport Bay of Plenty continues to deliver effective contract outcomes, and consistently exceeds service delivery measures and expectations. For these reasons staff recommend no options, decisions or recommendations are required in receipt of this submission.

**Topic LTP 09 Service Delivery Contracts**

**Issue 09 Citizens Advice Bureau**

Tauranga City Council submitted in support of Western Bay District Council's approach to funding various sub-regional community programmes including Safer Communities, Welcoming Communities, Creative BOP, The Incubator (Sub-Region Arts and Culture Strategy) and Citizens Advice Bureau (CAB). Council has had a service delivery agreement with CAB for a number of years and the organisation continues to meet our delivery expectations.

For these reasons staff recommend funding for CAB as signalled through the Draft LTP of \$18,000 in 2018/19 with CPI adjustments annually.

**Topic LTP 07 Communities**

**Issue 03 Economic Development**

Comments were made at the Barks Corner Have Your Say Event by Tauranga Chamber of Commerce that a 'global look' at Western Bay District Council's approach to economic development could be in order.

The Chamber suggested that some economic development funding seemed to be 'historical' and potentially too skewed towards Tourism. They said Council could take another look at "regional planning/direction vs local direction/connections: how to leverage both."

During the planning for the Long Term Plan Council made a decision not to review the economic strategy. A previous review was completed in 2015 and a report and recommendations adopted by Tauranga City Council and Western Bay through the Joint Governance Committee.

For these reasons staff recommend that any future planned review should be discussed at Joint Governance Committee level.

**Topic LTP 07 Communities**

**Issue 05 Safer Communities**

Tauranga Western Bay Safer Communities and Welcoming Communities Pilot Programmes are led and delivered in partnership, between Western Bay of Plenty District Council, Tauranga City Council, key government and non-government stakeholders.

Both local councils provide financial and operational support to these programmes. Tauranga City Council has submitted that both programmes will deliver results and support new initiatives in communities across the sub-region. Two submissions in support of Safer Communities and Welcoming Communities were received through the consultation process.

The Western Bay of Plenty Council 2018-2028 Draft LTP document has identified Tauranga Western Bay Safer Communities to receive funding of \$30,000 for 2018/19, and Welcoming Communities to receive funding of \$10,000 for 2019/20. For these reasons staff recommend no options, decisions or recommendations are required in receipt of this submission.

<b>Options</b>
N/A

<b>Recommended Decisions</b>
<p><b>Option 1:</b> <b>BOP Film</b> <i>THAT Council funds Film BOP as per the Draft LTP.</i></p> <p><b>Sport BOP</b> <i>THAT Council funds Sport BOP as per the Draft LTP.</i></p> <p><b>Citizens Advice Bureau</b> <i>THAT Council funds Citizens Advice Bureau as per the Draft LTP.</i></p> <p><b>Economic Development</b> <i>THAT Council discusses plans for any future review of the Economic Strategy at Joint Governance Committee level in the first instance.</i></p> <p><b>Safer Communities</b> <i>THAT Council funds Tauranga Western Bay Safer Communities and Welcoming Communities as per the Draft LTP.</i></p>

<b>Decision</b>
<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
<b>Reason</b>
<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>



# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP09	Service Delivery Contracts
Issue	01	Katch Katikati
Related strategies		Economic Development Strategy, Sub-Region Arts and Culture Strategy

## Staff Narrative

### Background

Council currently has a service delivery contract with Katch Katikati to provide local events, promotions and economic development support services to the Katikati area.

Through the Draft Long Term Plan Council signalled an increase in funding for Katch Katikati from the current \$71,524, to \$78,054 in 2018/19 and CPI adjustment in the following years, to assist with their current BAU events, promotions and economic development activities. The current funding includes \$25K recently redirected from the Katikati Community Board to Katch Katikati to deliver the Business Awards, ECHO Festival and the Christmas Concert.

### Issue and Trends

In their submission to Council, Katch Katikati requested a \$25K pa increase to their contract to help them cope with growing demand and potentially to add more coordinator hours. Katch Katikati is taking over management of the current library and service centre when Council vacates the building. This includes providing the iSite service. Negotiations on this handover are still taking place.

An increase to their funding to \$98,454 would require an additional increase of \$2.04 per rating unit for residential and \$81.02 for Commercial/Industrial, on top of the increase already proposed through the draft LTP.

	2017/18	Draft LTP 2018/19	Proposed by KK (\$8 per residential)	Proposed by KK (\$25K increase)
<b>Residential rate</b>	7.35	7.79	8	9.83
<b>Commercial rate</b>	289.74	310	310	391.02
<b>Total collected</b>	71,524	78,054	78,981	98,454

Additionally, Katch Katikati signalled that they would like to set a fixed targeted rate of \$8.00 per rating unit (currently proposed in the LTP to be \$7.79) so that as population increases, their income would too. However, indications are that this rate would need to be set much higher than the \$8.00 per rating unit that Katch Katikati suggest in their submission, in order to achieve the \$25,000 increase.

The main issue with the suggested change to the level of the fixed targeted rate is that the level of increase proposed for Katikati has not been consulted on. Although it would be a 38% increase (\$71,524 vs \$98,454) of the targeted rate it is a relatively minor proportion of Katikati residents' overall rates bill.

Another concern is the change in methodology for the rate setting, allowing the level of funding provided to Katch Katikati to increase as development occurs, sets a precedent for the funding of our other service delivery contracts. This is something Council may wish to consider in future.

Currently approximately 50 percent of Katch Katikati's income comes from our rates funding.

There was just one other submission relating to this contract, but not specifically relating to any proposed funding increase - Priority One supports the work being done by Katch Katikati.

<b>Options</b>	
1	<i>THAT Council funds Katch Katikati as per the Draft LTP at a level of \$78,054 in 2018/19, with CPI adjustments in the following years, to undertake events, promotions and economic development activity deliverables set out in their service delivery contract.</i>
2	<i>THAT Council funds Katch Katikati as per the Draft LTP at a level of \$78,054 in 2018/19. AND THAT Council introduces a fixed targeted rate of \$7.79 / rateable residential property and \$310 per commercial property so that the funding provided to Katch Katikati will increase as development occurs.</i>
3	<i>That Council funds Katch Katikati at \$8.00 per rateable residential unit and \$310 per commercial property (\$78,981), and reviews whether a fixed targeted rate, for growth, is an option in the future.</i>
4	<i>THAT Council funds Katch Katikati at a level of \$98,454 in 2018/19, through an increase of the Katikati Ward promotion charge to \$9.83 and \$391.02 per rating unit for residential and commercial / industrial respectively but allow the funding provided to Katch Katikati to increase as development occurs.</i>











<b>Recommended Decision</b>
<b>Option 3:</b> <i>THAT Council funds Katch Katikati at \$8.00 per rateable residential unit and \$310 per commercial property (\$78,981) and reviews whether a fixed targeted rate, for growth, is an option in the future.</i>

<b>Decision</b>
<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>

<b>Reason</b>
<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>



# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP09	Service Delivery Contracts
Issue	02	Surf Lifesaving NZ
Related strategies	Communities Strategy, Community Building	

## Staff Narrative

### Background

Council currently has a service delivery contract with Surf Life Saving New Zealand to provide professional lifeguard services at our coastal beach communities of Waihi Beach, Bowentown, Pukehina Beach, and Maketu, during peak user periods of the year.

For the current contract period from 1 August 2017 to 31 July 2018, Surf Life Saving New Zealand receives two payment instalments totalling \$92,648 (plus GST). This is an increase of \$10,000 from the previous year, as Surf Life Saving New Zealand had successfully submitted a request to council for the increase to cover rising costs of delivering an effective service, over an extended longer peak user period at our beaches.

Surf Life Saving New Zealand has submitted through the Long Term Plan process for the following funding to be considered for the Regional Lifeguard Service over the next 3-year period.

- **Funding requested for the 2018-2019 season \$ 94,000.**  
*\$1000 above the funding in the Draft LTP.*
- **Funding requested for the 2019-2020 season \$ 98,000.**  
*\$3000 above the funding in the Draft LTP.*
- **Funding requested for the 2020-2021 season \$ 102,000.**  
*\$5000 above the funding in the Draft LTP.*

This will continue to provide the current agreed service levels across all Western Bay beaches. The main contributing factor to the annual increase in funding is the proposed minimum lifeguard wage rate increases.

Surf Life Saving New Zealand notes that as of April 2018 the minimum wage rate is \$16.50 per hour, this is the current junior lifeguard rate. Surf Life Saving New Zealand forecasts this to be at least \$18.50 by the April 2020.

Surf Life Saving New Zealand further notes that CPI increases to the funding will not cover the projected increases.

Surf Life Saving New Zealand have also made an approach to Bay of Plenty Regional Council to propose a targeted rate levy for Regional Lifeguard Services in the BOP Area, and seeks support from Western Bay of Plenty District Council on their proposal. Please note if successful it would replace any agreement with Western Bay of Plenty District Council.

Options	
1	<i>THAT Council does not increase Surf Life Saving New Zealand annual service delivery contract funding.</i>
2	<i>THAT Council increases funding of Surf Life Saving New Zealand's annual service delivery contract over a three-year period by \$1000, \$3000 and \$5000 above the funding in the Draft LTP.</i>





<b>Recommended Decision</b>
<b>Option 2:</b> <i>THAT Council increases funding of Surf Life Saving New Zealand's annual service delivery contract over a three-year period by \$1000, \$3000 and \$5000 above the funding in the Draft LTP.</i>

<b>Decision</b>
<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>

<b>Reason</b>
<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

## Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP09	Service Delivery Contracts
Issue	03	Multi-Cultural Tauranga
Related strategies		Welcoming Communities Standard for NZ

Staff Narrative
<p><b>Background</b></p> <p>Western Bay of Plenty District Council has had a relationship with Multicultural Tauranga for a number of years, but our interactions with them have increased markedly over the last 12-18 months due to their involvement with the Welcoming Communities Pilot Programme.</p> <p>Multicultural Tauranga is a member of the Welcoming Communities Tactical Group and have been a key contributor to the project.</p> <p>The Welcoming Communities NZ Pilot Programme is aimed at encouraging and supporting communities to welcome newcomers to the district. Councils participating in the pilot programme take a leadership role in encouraging their communities to be welcoming towards newcomers, and in doing so support their region's growth.</p> <p>Through the Long Term Plan consultation process Multicultural Tauranga has submitted for funding of \$10,000 annually to assist them to participate actively and fully in the Welcoming Communities project, including the strengthening of organisational capacity to broaden the delivery of community services into Western Bay of Plenty communities.</p> <p>"A contribution of \$10,000 annually would make a significant difference to our ability to make an impact on behalf of both migrants and the wider city."</p> <p>They suggest that this could be an annual grant for the first two years, with the option to transition if appropriate to a contractual arrangement thereafter.</p> <p><b>Issue and Trends</b></p> <p>No other submissions were received on this topic.</p>

Options	
1	<i>THAT Council does not fund Multicultural Tauranga at \$10,000 per year for two years.</i>
2	<i>THAT Council funds Multicultural Tauranga at \$10,000 per year for two years.</i>
3	<i>THAT Council funds Multicultural Tauranga at \$10,000 for one year.</i>









<b>Recommended Decision</b>
<b>Option 2:</b> <i>THAT Council funds Multicultural Tauranga at \$10,000 per year for two years.</i>

<b>Decision</b>
<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
<b>Reason</b>
<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP09	Service Delivery Contracts
Issue	04	Te Puke EDG
Related strategies		Visitor Economy Strategy / Economic Development Strategy Review

## Staff Narrative

### Background

Council currently has a service delivery contract with Te Puke Economic Development Group (Te Puke EDG) to provide local economic development support services to the Te Puke – Maketu area.

Through the Draft Long Term Plan Council signalled an increase in funding for Te Puke EDG from the current \$65,875, to \$71,000 in 2018/19 and CPI adjustment in the following years, to assist with their current BAU economic development activities.

In their submission to Council, Te Puke EDG requested the following adjustments to their contract:

- \$60K per annum (from existing Tourism BOP funding) to be used for 'international promotion and product development of the Te Puke specific tourism offering'
- Up to \$60K per annum to be used as a tourism promotional and development fund (70% contestable - 30% tagged). Any unspent funds to be returned to Council each year
- Up to \$30K per annum to be used as a business attraction marketing fund to attract new business to Te Puke. As above, any unspent funds would be returned to Council each year.

### Issue and Trends

During the planning for the Long Term Plan Council made a decision not to review the economic strategy. A previous review was completed in 2015 and a report and recommendations adopted by Tauranga City Council and Western Bay District Council. Priority One is the agency tasked with overseeing strategic economic development in the sub-region.

Current Tourism Statistics (from Tourism BOP) for the Western Bay District are positive:

- WBDC visitor spend has grown 37.5% since 2014
- WBDC tourism growth 2013-2016: 25% jobs, 43% earnings.

Tourism BOP (which could be impacted by the Te Puke EDG submission) has created a Visitor Economy Strategy.

As part of the VES, Tourism BOP is setting what it calls bold aspirations:

- Destination Management Programme
- 60% growth over 10 years to \$1.45 billion per annum by 2028
- Change visitor mix to 70:30 Domestic:International
- Create 4000 new tourism job opportunities.

Three submissions were received in support of Te Puke EDG's economic development activities. Just one of these referred to – and was in favour of – Te Puke EDG's submission for additional funding to be used as a business attraction fund. The other two submissions were in support of the organisation's existing work and one of these was from the umbrella organisation Priority One.

Options	
1	<i>THAT Council fund Te Puke EDG as per the Draft LTP at a level of \$71,000 in 2018/19, with CPI adjustments in the following years, to undertake the economic development deliverables set out in their service delivery contract.</i>
2	<i>THAT Council provides additional funding of \$60K for Te Puke EDG to deliver international promotion and product development of the Te Puke specific tourism offering, to be taken from existing Tourism BOP funding AND An additional \$60K promotional and development fund, with any unspent funds to be returned to Council each year.</i>
3	<i>THAT Council provides additional funding of \$30K to be used by Te Puke EDG as a business attraction marketing fund, with any unspent funds to be returned to Council each year.</i>
4	<i>THAT Council provides additional funding of \$150K for Te Puke EDG: \$60K to deliver international promotion and product development of the Te Puke specific tourism offering; a \$60K promotional and development fund; and \$30K to use as a business attraction marketing fund, with any unspent funds to be returned to Council each year.</i>











**Recommended Decision****Option 1:**

*THAT Council fund Te Puke EDG as per the Draft LTP at a level of \$71,000 in 2018/19, with CPI adjustments in the following years, to undertake the economic development deliverables set out in their service delivery contract.*

**Decision**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

**Reason**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP09	Service Delivery Contracts
Issue	06	Tourism BOP
Related strategies		Visitor Economy Strategy

## Staff Narrative

### Background

Tourism Bay of Plenty (TBOP) is a Council Controlled Organisation of the Tauranga City and Western Bay District Councils under the Local Government Act 2002.

The principal objective of TBOP is to promote the economic welfare and development of the region and its community through marketing and management that impacts on the region as a visitor and tourist destination. Their remit is to market the sub-region of the two councils. This is done through a joint contract containing performance objectives, targets and measures for the contract period. These are monitored through a statement of intent and various reporting arrangements.

Current Tourism Statistics (from Tourism BOP) for the Western Bay District are positive:

- WBDC visitor spend has grown 37.5% since 2014
- WBDC tourism growth 2013-2016: 25% jobs, 43% earnings.

Tourism BOP has created a Visitor Economy Strategy (VES).

As part of the VES, Tourism BOP is setting what it calls bold aspirations:

- Destination Management Programme
- 60% growth over 10 years to \$1.45 billion per annum by 2028
- Change visitor mix to 70:30 Domestic:International
- Create 4000 new tourism job opportunities.

Tourism BOP has indicated that the funding in the current Draft LTP will enable them to carry out activities associated with the VES that are applicable to Western Bay District Council.

### Issue and Trends

Six submissions were received through the Long Term Plan consultation process relating to Tourism BOP's activities.

- 4 were supportive of Tourism BOP and wanted funding to remain as is or to be increased
- 1 submission was negative and asked Council to remove funding from Tourism BOP and P1
- 1 submission was neutral on Tourism BOP but supported using some of their current funding to support the Te Puke EDG proposal to promote local tourism.

This IOP relates closely to the Te Puke EDG IOP which suggests removing some current Council funding for Tourism BOP and using this to support local tourism promotion and business development initiatives.

<b>Options</b>	
1	<i>THAT Council funds Tourism BOP at the level indicated in the Draft Long Term Plan, \$210,000 in 2018/19, and makes annual CPI adjustments.</i>
2	<i>THAT Council reduces Tourism BOP's level of funding, indicated in the Draft Long Term Plan, by \$60,000 as submitted by Te Puke EDG, and makes annual CPI adjustments.</i>





<b>Recommended Decision</b>
<b>Option 1:</b> <i>THAT Council funds Tourism BOP at the level indicated in the Draft Long Term Plan, \$210,000 in 2018/19, and makes annual CPI adjustments.</i>

<b>Decision</b>
<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>

<b>Reason</b>
<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP09	Service Delivery Contracts
Issue	08	Envirohub
Related strategies	LTP Natural Environment Strategy	

## Staff Narrative

### Background

Council has delegated an Elected Member to be on the Board of Tauranga Environment Centre Charitable Trust trading as Envirohub.

Council staff have worked with Envirohub on a project level for the last ten years. This has included minor financial support on an ad hoc basis. Council recently contracted Envirohub to deliver the Katikati Enviro Expo, which was regarded as successful.

Two submissions are considered in this paper:

- 248 Envirohub Part one – Predator Free 2050 project assistance of \$15,000 per annum for 3 years
- 248 Envirohub Part two (Chair of Tauranga Environment Centre Charitable Trust) - \$40,000 per annum for 3 years, for extending the scope of sustainability programmes.

### Issue and Trends

Submission 248 Envirohub Part one:

The Predator Free 2050 project holds the potential, as witnessed in the Wellington case study, to be far reaching in activating our communities to assist with firstly predator control and secondly, environmental objectives generally. This could be of substantial benefit for existing predator control programmes both in Council's reserves and with those groups already undertaking pest control, be it on Council, Crown, Māori or private land.

It should be noted though, that pest control is primarily not District Councils' responsibility. Under the Biosecurity Act 12B and 13, this responsibility falls to Regional Councils.

Submission 248 Envirohub Part two:

This application is consistent with Council's vision as captured in the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2017 and is applicable to the following goal:

**Goal: Apply the latest proven and cost effective waste management and minimisation approaches**

- Objective: To investigate and where appropriate develop partnership, joint working and co-operation across the private and community sectors as well as territorial and regional councils, including shared services.
- Objective: To investigate the use of available recovery and treatment technologies and service methodologies and apply these where appropriate.

- Objective: To engage the community and provide information, education and resources to support community actions.
- Objective: To work with local businesses and organisations to achieve waste reduction at a local level.

However, Council does already hold contracts with a number of providers working in this space, and Envirohub have not approached Council to examine how these varied programmes would complement or conflict with each other e.g. Environmental Education for Resource Sustainability; Wastewatchers; Pare kore; Zero Waste Education Ltd.

Also, when the proposal talks about engaging and educating the business community, it does not address any potential cross overs with the Sustainable Business Network.

\$5000 of the \$40,000 requested is for a "major annual environmental event" in Te Puke and Katikati. Council currently runs an alternate year Enviro Expo in Te Puke and Katikati. Envirohub was contracted in 2018 to deliver the Katikati Enviro Expo for \$5000. It may be this event that Envirohub is referring to.

Options	
1	<i>THAT Council does not fund the Predator Free BOP programme.</i>
2	<i>THAT Council fund the Predator Free BOP programme at \$15,000 per year for three years.</i>
3	<i>That Council does not fund the Envirohub sustainability programmes.</i>
4	<i>That Council funds the Envirohub sustainability programmes at \$40,000 per year for three years.</i>
5	<i>That Council funds the Envirohub environmental sustainability programmes at \$20,000 per year for three years.</i>













## Recommended Decision

### Option 1:

*THAT Council does not fund the Predator Free BOP programme.*

*AND*

### Option 5:

*That Council funds the Envirohub environmental sustainability programmes at \$20,000 per year for three years.*

## Decision

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

## Reason

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP09	Service Delivery Contracts
Issue	11	Bay Conservation Alliance
Related strategies	LTP Natural Environment Strategy	

## Staff Narrative

### Background

Bay Conservation Alliance (BCA) seeks to apply a more considered answer to the perpetual environmental group problem of limited volunteer capacity vs increasingly technical projects.

Many of these groups are experiencing such a level of success that the complexity of both their project aspirations and their position descriptions have moved beyond the normal grasp of volunteer capacity in certain key areas.

This initiative is aimed at professionalising provision of these core, frequently administrative services to the care groups, and it is based on international models. BCA was formed in 2017 with the support of numerous funding partners (BOPRC, Baytrust, TECT, Acorn Foundation, Working Together More, Regional Council, Department of Conversation.)

They intend to become fully self sufficient within seven years and are writing a funding strategy to reflect that.

The services BCA is already delivering include:

- In partnership with KPMG, developing a financial management service for members
- Representing the five member groups on Te Maru o Kaituna; Smartgrowth Environment Forum; MPI Tauranga Biosecurity Capital and others
- Recruited one more environmental group (all five current members are in our District)
- Partnering in Predator Free
- GPS training course delivered
- Giving groups advice on systems e.g. document management, marketing, fundraising, etc
- Plus other services.

### Issue and Trends

Recent public consultation has recorded a call for a greater emphasis on protecting our environment.

During the 2017 LTP engagement the "environment" was one of the four focus areas that were underlined by the community as being their top priorities.

The Acorn Foundation's recently released "Vital Signs" also lists "Environmental Wellbeing" in the top four "Priorities for Improvement".

Elected members have indicated through the Long Term Plan process the desire for an umbrella type organisation for environmental groups.

The limitations of volunteer capacity are well known in this sector. Environmental groups often plateau if they do not make provision for some of their key services being provided by professionals. This trend has been documented within the sector and current models have not sustainably addressed this issue.

BCA has a Memorandum of Understanding with Envirohub to ensure there are no double ups or clashes of intentions.

Options	
1	<i>THAT Council does not fund Bay Conservation Alliance for \$30,000 per annum for three years.</i>
2	<i>THAT Council funds Bay Conservation Alliance for \$30,000 per annum for three years.</i>
3	<i>THAT Council funds Bay Conservation Alliance on a declining basis over three years; year one \$35,000; year two \$30,000; year three \$25,000.</i>
4	<i>THAT Council invites Bay Conservation Alliance to apply for the Community Matching Fund for Council funding assistance.</i>









**Recommended Decision**

**Option 1:**

*THAT Council does not fund Bay Conservation Alliance for \$30,000 per annum for three years.*

AND

**Option 4:**

*THAT Council invites Bay Conservation Alliance to apply for the Community Matching Fund for Council funding assistance.*

**Decision**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

**Reason**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

## Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP09	Service Delivery Contracts
Issue	15	Waihi Beach Events and Promotions
Related strategies		Economic Development Strategy

### Background

Council has a service delivery contract with Waihi Beach Events and Promotions to provide local events, promotions and economic development support services to the Waihi Beach area.

Through the Draft Long Term Plan Council signalled an increase in funding for Waihi Beach Events and Promotions from the current \$41,494, to \$46,000 in 2018/19 and CPI adjustment in the following years, to assist with their current BAU events, promotions and economic development activities.

In their submission to Council, Waihi Beach Events and Promotions requested a \$10K increase to their budget for each of the next three years (It's unclear whether this is on top of the increase indicated in the Draft LTP).

The organisation indicates that the additional funding would be used in some or all of the following areas:

- Increasing the coordinator hours from 20 hours each week to 25 over the peak period. The role has reached capacity.
  - The options are to employ a second person for 10 hours each week or increase the hours of the current or any future coordinator. WBE&P anticipates this role will eventually become full-time in the longer term.
- Funding ongoing costs of operating and maintaining the Information Centre
- Increasing the range of brochures and printed material for the information centre and other iSites that are not already self-funding through advertising.

### Issues and Trends

Two submissions were received through the Long Term Plan consultation process in support of the work that Waihi Beach Events and Promotions does. These were from the Waihi Beach Community Board and Priority One. Neither specifically mentioned a potential increase in funding beyond that signalled through the Draft LTP.

Information released by Tourism Bay of Plenty and nationally shows that tourism spend and demand is increasing significantly in the Western Bay. Population growth is also a factor in our District. Waihi Beach, as one of New Zealand's holiday hotspots is having to deal with this continued pressure on infrastructure and services.

Options	
1	<i>THAT Council funds Waihi Beach Events and Promotions as per the Draft LTP at a level of \$46,000 in 2018/19, with CPI adjustments in the following years, to undertake events, promotions and economic development activity deliverables set out in their service delivery contract.</i>
2	<i>THAT Council funds Waihi Beach Events and Promotions at a level of \$51,000 in 2018/19, with CPI adjustments in the following years to undertake events, promotions and economic development activity deliverables set out in their service delivery contract.</i>
3	<i>THAT Council funds Waihi Beach Events and Promotions at a level of \$56,000 in 2018/19, with CPI adjustments in the following years to undertake events, promotions and economic development activity deliverables set out in their service delivery contract.</i>









**Recommended Decision****Option 2:**

*THAT Council funds Waihi Beach Events and Promotions at a level of \$51,000 in 2018/19, with CPI adjustments in the following years to undertake events, promotions and economic development activity deliverables set out in their service delivery contract.*

**Decision**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

**Reason**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

## Issues and options

**Long Term Plan 2018-2028**

**Topic 10  
Corporate services**

**Topic 11  
Economic**

**Topic 13  
Natural environment**

**LTP Committee  
7 June 2018**



*Western Bay of Plenty  
District Council*



# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP10	Corporate Services
Issue	01	Digital Enablement
Related strategies		LTP Support Services Strategy

## Staff Narrative

### Background

#### Digital Enablement

The original Digital Enablement Plan was developed in 2015 as part of the response by local government in the western Bay of Plenty sub-region to central Government's initiative to extend the reach of ultra-fast fibre, broadband and mobile telecommunications across the country through its UFB2, RBI2 and Mobile Black Spot funding programme. The purpose of the plan was to help the sub-region reach its full potential in using digital technology to improve business productivity and people's lives. The original Plan is available on Council's website.

In 2017 Western Bay of Plenty District Council and Tauranga City Council launched the Digital Enablement Programme (DEP) which is being implemented by the Venture Centre based in Tauranga. A number of initiatives targeted at the sub region's business community (existing and starter) and youth have been implemented where they can access, participate and benefit from digital technologies. The existing contract with the Venture Centre is until 30 June 2018. Council has supported the DEP through funding of up to \$100,000 in its previous LTP 2015-2025.

#### Ultra Fast Broadband Extension (UFB2) Programme

On 20 August 2017 the government announced the towns and communities that would receive UFB under the programme. Chorus will deliver UFB to Te Puna and Waihi Beach in 2019 and Paengaroa, Maketu and Pukehina in 2022. Ultrafast Fibre (UFF) will deliver to Omokoroa in 2018, Katikati in 2019, Te Puke in 2020 and Aongetete in 2022. Crown Infrastructure's website provides more information about the programme.

#### Rural broadband (RBI2) and Mobile Black Spot Programme

TECT All Terrain Park, including Adrenalin Forest Adventure, has been granted funding for a cell phone tower. Council is waiting for detail on when this build will occur.

In 2017 Council approved the Certificate of Compliance for Spark to build a cell tower on land off Omokoroa Road mid 2018. The location is on Council-owned land by the railway line at the back of the Settlers Hall.

#### Issue and Trends

There was one submission supporting digital enablement for the purpose of building the digital capability of community organisations.

The proposed funding in the draft LTP for 2019 is \$50K, 2020 is \$102K and 2021 is \$104,200.

There was one submission from the Whakamarama Community Inc requesting that Council advocate on behalf of its communities to broadband providers for upgraded infrastructure to provide better internet services.

The government has provided the funding for the UFB2 and RBI2 programmes at significant cost that Councils could not themselves afford to provide. Council is not in the position to obtain subsidies for telecommunications infrastructure.

Council can advocate for communities to telecommunication providers to consider areas for improvement to existing services. By way of advocacy already, it has supported the build of the mobile tower at Omokoroa and preliminary works will be commencing there shortly.

<b>Options</b>	
----------------	--

1	<i>THAT Council continue to support the Digital Enablement Programme with funding as set out in the draft LTP for 2019 - \$50K, 2020 - \$102K and 2021 - \$104,200 and advocate for its communities for better broadband with industry.</i>
---	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------



**Recommended Decision****Option 1:**

*THAT Council continue to support the Digital Enablement Programme with funding as set out in the draft LTP for 2019 - \$50K, 2020 - \$102K and 2021 - \$104,200 and advocate for its communities for better broadband with industry.*

**Decision**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

**Reason**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

## Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP11	Economic
Issue	01	Town Centre Development
Related strategies	Economic Strategy, Transportation Strategy, Infrastructure Strategy and Financial Strategy	

Staff Narrative
<p><b>Background</b></p> <p>Six submissions have been received relating to various aspects of town centre development.</p> <p>Four submissions have been received in relation to town centre development in Katikati and one submission each from Te Puke and Maketu.</p> <p>It is considered that the submitters' comments in each of these instances should be referred to the review of the town centre plan for each area.</p> <p>The Maketu Community Board have requested funding for 10-15 new carparks and it may be appropriate for this submission to be referred back to them for funding as part of their community roading budget.</p> <p>One submitter has indicated concern with the footpaths and kerbing in the main street of Katikati. It may be appropriate for this submission to be referred to the Katikati Community Board for them to consider as part of their community roading budget.</p> <p>The Katikati Community Board has requested a review of their town plan, to begin in 2019 with staff support and facilitation. This should be referred to the staff working party for consideration as part of their work plan.</p> <p>There will be no budget implications at this stage.</p> <p>The timing of the Katikati Town Centre Plan had been programmed to align with the proposed bypass. With timing of the bypass now uncertain the town centre plan scope needs to be reviewed.</p> <p>The scope needs to consider both pre and post bypass conditions and take into account work that NZTA may undertake in the interim.</p> <p>The Te Puke Economic Development Group (EDG) has requested promotional signage adjacent to the Tauranga Eastern Link, State Highway 2 and State Highway 33 promoting Maketu and Te Puke as destinations. They are proposing the signs be located on private property.</p>



Council has previously sought to have promotional signage on the State Highways and this has proved difficult.

The Te Puke Economic Development Group will need to obtain property owner permission and then apply for a resource consent for the signage. They are seeking Council support for the signage as part of the State Highway revocation project. Budget has not been allocated.

The town centre review can be funded through existing budgets

- Town centre budget (targeted rate)
- Katikati bypass budget (roading rate).

## Options

1	<i>THAT Council refer the specific parking, kerb and channel and footpath projects to Katikati and Maketu Community Boards for consideration under their community roading budgets, and that Council signals to Te Puke EDG its support for improved signage in Te Puke.</i>
2	<i>That the timing of the Katikati Town Centre Plan review be re-considered once the Government Policy Statement on Land Transport and the Transport Agency Investment Proposal have been finalised.</i>

**Option 1.** *THAT Council refer the specific parking, kerb and channel and footpath projects to Katikati and Maketu Community Boards for consideration under their community roading budgets, and that Council signals to Te Puke EDG its support for improved signage in Te Puke.*

**Advantages**

- Has no impact on rates funding.
- Consideration of specific matters at the local community board level

**Disadvantages**

**Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

No budget implications for Council. Work programmes may be amended depending on Community Board requests.

**Option 2:** *That the timing of the Katikati Town Centre Plan review be re-considered once the Government Policy Statement on Land Transport and the Transport Agency Investment Proposal have been finalised.*

**Advantages**

- Will enable a more informed review to be undertaken.
- Will enable any work plans to be better aligned between Council and NZTA.

**Disadvantages**

- Immediate action may not be undertaken.

**Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

No direct implications on budgets. Work programmes may be amended depending on the outcome of the GPS and TAIP and the level of priority given to the Katikati Bypass.

<b>Recommended Decision</b>
-----------------------------

<b>Option 1:</b>
------------------

<i>THAT Council refer the specific parking, kerb and channel and footpath projects to Katikati and Maketu Community Boards for consideration under their community roading budgets, and that Council signals to Te Puke EDG its support for improved signage in Te Puke.</i>
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<i>AND</i>
------------

<b>Option 2:</b>
------------------

<i>That the timing of the Katikati Town Centre Plan review be re-considered once the Government Policy Statement on Land Transport and the Transport Agency Investment Proposal have been finalised.</i>
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Decision</b>
-----------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

<b>Reason</b>
---------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP13	Natural Environment
Issue	01	Natural Environment Strategy
Related strategies		Natural Environment Strategy

## Staff Narrative

### Background

Council currently sets out its approach to the natural environment under the Natural Environment Strategy, Chapter 3 page 248 in the Draft 2018-28 LTP. No material changes have been made to this activity area through the LTP 2018-28 development process.

A review of the Natural Environment Strategy is included in the Policy and Planning work programmes, commencing in the 2018/19 financial year.

### Issue and Trends

Through the LTP 2018 Have Your Say process, 13 submissions have been received that relate to the natural environment and to work Council supports under this activity area.

Key Themes are set out below:

#### Environmental Education programmes

4 Submissions were received supporting existing environmental education programmes, in particular the work of Maketu Ongatoro Wetlands Society.

#### Funding to establish new wetlands

4 Submissions were received requesting Council provide more funding to local environmental groups and landowners to support the creation of new wetlands in low lying areas.

#### Pest Control

Submissions were received supporting existing pest control projects.

Whakamarama Community Inc request more funding to be provided to establish Pest Free Communities, as part of the nationwide Pest Free 2050 initiative.

Nga Potiki request (through the development of the Kopukairua and Waitao Stream 2020 Plans) support for eradication of gorse and woolly nightshade, education for landowners about managing pests, and replanting work.

#### Biodiversity monitoring and restoration projects

Two Submissions were received supporting biodiversity monitoring and restoration projects. Whakamarama Community Inc recommend further funding be provided to support scientifically based studies that can be used to ensure environmental programmes are effective. Examples are already available, where invertebrate

studies have been used to inform pest control and water quality testing initiatives, and to assess the effectiveness of these initiatives.

Water Quality

The Tourism Industry Association are keen for Council to work to implement the NPS for Freshwater Management, as this work will assist with protecting the district's valuable natural assets.

A request has also been made that Council provide funding and resources to support and coordinate community care of streams and drains in Te Puke, and to work with the stormwater team on the possibility of daylighting urban streams, which is something many other Councils are doing.

Impact of industries on the environment

One submitter is concerned the Te Puke industrial areas need some attention to minimise their impacts on the environment. The submitter requests resources be made available to work in collaboration with BOPRC and Worksafe NZ to undertake a 'cleaner production' programme in Te Puke, and possibly other industrial areas.

One submitter raises the Rangiora Business Park as a development where industrial and commercial benefits can be achieved that also preserve and protect our environment and resources.

Management of Genetically Modified Organisms (GMOs)

One submitter requests that provision be made in the policy development budget for the regulation of GMOs in the environment to be explored, and policy developed.

**Options**

It is recommended these submissions be diverted to the review of the Natural Environment Strategy process, to enable Council to consider their overall direction and approach to the natural environment, and engage with the community on this before setting priorities for action.

<b>Options</b>	
1	<i>THAT Council receives the submission points in relation to the natural environment, and diverts them for further consideration to the review of the Natural Environment Strategy, commencing in the 2018/19 financial year.</i>

**Option 1:** *THAT Council receives the submission points in relation to the natural environment and diverts them for further consideration to the review of the Natural Environment Strategy, commencing in the 2018/19 financial year.*

**Advantages**

- Enables the submissions to be considered as part of a wider discussion on Council's approach to the natural environment, community aspirations, and priorities for action.

**Disadvantages**

- Submitters may be unsure of what the outcome for their submission is. This can be mitigated by identifying these submitters as stakeholders in the strategy review.

**Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets:**

No additional implications - this work will be funded through the annual budget for Strategy Reviews and is already included in the Policy and Planning team's work programme.

<b>Recommended Decision</b>
-----------------------------

<b>Option 1:</b>
------------------

<i>THAT Council receives the submission points in relation to the natural environment, and diverts them for further consideration to the review of the Natural Environment Strategy, commencing in the 2018/19 financial year.</i>
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Decision</b>
-----------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

<b>Reason</b>
---------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

**Long Term Plan 2018-2028**  
**Re-budgets and**  
**Internal submissions**  
**LTP Committee**  
**7 June 2018**



*Western Bay of Plenty*  
*District Council*





# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

## Project Re-budget

Project Re-budget



Re-budget	
	<b>Description</b>
Activity	<i>Transportation</i>
Issue	<i>LED Lighting</i>
Project No	<i>3426</i>
Related strategies	

Staff Narrative
<p>LED upgrade project delivery and funding from NZTA.</p> <p><b>Background</b></p> <p>This project was included in the Councils 2018 work programme subject to the ability to obtain the higher than standard financial assistance rate ie 85% versus 51%.</p> <p>This offer by NZTA was to be limited to the 2015-2018 National Land Transport Programme. Staff submitted to NZTA to extend the offer for another three years due to its short timeframe, industries lack of capacity to respond, Councils funding their local share within their Long Term Plans and for a more structured delivery producing better value for money outcomes.</p> <p>This has resulted in the LED upgrade funding assistance rate of 85% being extended by the NZTA board to the 2018-2021 National Land Transport period.</p> <p>The change in the funding rules will allow:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Greater funding assistance received</li> <li>• A project delivery over the next three years</li> <li>• Ability to use the Tauranga Cities existing procurement contract for the supply of the new lights</li> <li>• Utilise WestLink lighting maintenance sub contractor</li> <li>• More time to resource and limit costs</li> <li>• Negotiate power cost savings with WestLink</li> </ul>

Options	
1	<i>THAT Council re-budgets the LED lighting upgrade for delivery over the 2018-2021 LTP period.</i>
2	<i>THAT Council does not re-budget the LED lighting upgrade for delivery over the 2018-2021 LTP period.</i>





<b>Recommended Decision</b>
<b>Option 1:</b> <i>THAT Council re-budgets the LED lighting upgrade for delivery over the 2018-2021 LTP period.</i>
<b>Decision</b> <i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
<b>Reason</b> <i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>



# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

## Project Re-budget

Project Re-budget



Re-budget	
	<b>Description</b>
Activity	<i>Stormwater</i>
Issue	<i>Re-budget projects within the stormwater activity</i>
Project No	<i>Refer to Appendix A</i>
Related strategies	Stormwater Strategy

Staff Narrative
It is requested the projects as outlined in Appendix A be re-budgeted to ensure better financial planning.

Options	
1	<i>THAT Council approves the re-budgeting of projects within the stormwater activity as detailed in Appendix A.</i>
2	<i>THAT Council does not approve the re-budgeting of projects within the stormwater activity as detailed in Appendix A.</i>







**Recommended Decision**
**Option 1**

*THAT Council approves the re-budget of \$190,000 from the 2017/18 financial year to the 2018/19 and \$1,000,000 from the 2018/19 to 2019/20 financial year as outlined in the table below.*

Project Number	Project Name	2017/18 Annual Plan (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2018/19 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2019/20 (\$)
331501	Waihi Beach Otawhiwhi Marae Stormwater Drain	(50)	50	
226353	Waihi Beach 2 Mile Creek West Bank	(140)	140	
226353	Waihi Beach 2 Mile Creek West Bank		(1,000)	1,000

**Decision**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

**Reason**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

## Breakdown of re-budgeted stormwater projects

Project Number	Project Name	2017/18 Annual Plan (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2018/19 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2019/20 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2020/21 (\$)	Justification	Risk (High/Med/Low)
331501	<i>Waihi Beach Otawhiwhi Marae Stormwater Drain</i>	<i>(50)</i>	<i>50</i>			<i>Delays in addressing issues with iwi. It is recommended this project be re-budgeted and included as part of the wider stormwater review for Pio Shores/Bowentown.</i>	Med
226353	<i>Waihi Beach 2 Mile Creek West Bank</i>	<i>(140)</i>	<i>140</i>			<i>Significant delays in processing resource consent from BOPRC. In addition some appeals have been received and consent will go to a hearing. It is recommended funding available in 2017/18 financial year be re budgeted to 2018/19 financial year to complete consenting and design.</i>	
226353	<i>Waihi Beach 2 Mile Creek West Bank</i>		<i>(1,000)</i>	<i>1,000</i>		<i>Due to delays in consenting (above), it is likely construction will not begin until late in the 2018/19 financial year. It is recommended the project be split over two financial years (total allocated budget for construction is \$2,000,000).</i>	High

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

## Project Re-budget

Project Re-budget



Re-budget	
	<b>Description</b>
Activity	<i>Wastewater</i>
Issue	<i>Re-budget projects within the wastewater activity</i>
Project No	<i>Refer to Appendix A</i>
Related strategies	Wastewater Strategy

Staff Narrative
It is requested the projects as outlined in Appendix A be re-budgeted to ensure better financial planning.

Options	
1	That Council approves the re-budgeting of projects within the wastewater activity as detailed in Appendix A.
2	That Council does not approve the re-budgeting of projects within the wastewater activity as detailed in Appendix A.





### Recommended Decision

#### **Option 1**

*THAT Council approves the re-budget of \$1,060,000 from the 2017/18 Financial Year to the 2018/19 and \$400,000 from the 2018/19 to 2020/21 financial year as outlined in the table below.*

Project Number	Project Name	2017/18 Annual Plan (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2018/19 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2019/20 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2020/21 (\$)
225724	<i>Katikati Wastewater Treatment Plant Renewals (step screen)</i>	<i>(380)</i>	<i>380</i>		
225724	<i>Katikati Wastewater Treatment Plant Renewals</i>		<i>(400)</i>		<i>400</i>
225727	<i>Katikati Wastewater Treatment Plant Renewal of Resource consent</i>	<i>(100)</i>	<i>100</i>		
225620	<i>Te Puke Wastewater Treatment Plant Renewal of Resource consent</i>	<i>(180)</i>	<i>180</i>		
336601	<i>Omokoroa manhole repair</i>	<i>(200)</i>	<i>200</i>		
60-01-01-1640	<i>Wastewater Treatment Plant de-sludging</i>	<i>(200)</i>	<i>200</i>		

### Decision

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

### Reason

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

## Breakdown of re-budgeted projects for Wastewater

Project Number	Project Name	2017/18 Annual Plan (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2018/19 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2019/20 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2020/21 (\$)	Justification	Risk (High/Med/Low)
225724	<i>Katikati Wastewater Treatment Plant Renewals (step screen)</i>	<i>(380)</i>	<i>380</i>			<i>Delays due to supply of equipment for new screen at Katikati wastewater treatment plant</i>	Med
225724	<i>Katikati Wastewater Treatment Plant Renewals</i>		<i>(400)</i>		<i>400</i>	<i>Knock on effect of delaying screen renewal. Re budget required to ensure work can be completed when budgeted.</i>	Med
225727	<i>Katikati Wastewater Treatment Plant Renewal of Resource consent</i>	<i>(100)</i>	<i>100</i>			<i>Funding required to continue investigations into alternative options for Katikati Wastewater Treatment plant</i>	Med
225620	<i>Te Puke Wastewater Treatment Plant Renewal of Resource consent</i>	<i>(180)</i>	<i>180</i>			<i>Delays with processing of resource consent for Te Puke Wastewater Treatment Plant by Regional Council. Funding required for any ongoing consenting costs including legal and consultant fees.</i>	High
336601	<i>Omokoroa manhole repair</i>	<i>(200)</i>	<i>200</i>			<i>Delay due to contractor availability. High quotes received to undertake works. Recommended project is delayed and re tendered.</i>	Med
60-01-01-1640	<i>Wastewater Treatment Plant de-sludging</i>	<i>(200)</i>	<i>200</i>			<i>This is an Opex Budget. Council is currently de-sludging one pond at Katikati WWTP. The second pond will be required to be de-sludged in the 2018/19 to allow upgrades and improvements to the plant. Therefore it is recommended the remaining budget of \$200,000 be re-budgeted to 2018/19.</i>	High





# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

## Project Re-budget

Project Re-budget



Re-budget	
	Description
Activity	<i>Water Supply</i>
Issue	<i>Re-budget projects within the water activity</i>
Project No	<i>Refer to Appendix A</i>
Related strategies	Water Strategy

Staff Narrative
<p>It is requested the projects as outlined in Appendix A be re-budgeted to ensure better financial planning.</p> <p>In addition this report requests funding be brought forward from the 2019/2020 and 2020/21 financial years to install security fencing on all water bore sites. Staff have recently undertaken a review on bore security. Fencing was identified as a high priority due to the potential risk of contamination of water supply by stock or humans. This project has been scheduled for the 2019/20 and 2020/21 financial year. However based on the recent review undertaken this project is considered high risk and it is recommended this funding be brought forward in order to enable council to undertake this work immediately.</p>

Options	
1	<i>THAT Council approves the re-budgeting of projects within the water activity as detailed in appendix A.</i>
2	<i>THAT Council does not approve the re-budgeting of projects within the water activity as detailed in appendix A.</i>





### Recommended Decision .

1. THAT Council approves the re-budget of \$986,000 from the 2017/18 Financial Year to the 2018/19 and 2019/20 Financial Year and \$50,000 from the 2018/19 to 2019/20 financial year as outlined in the table below.

Project Number	Project Name	2017/18 Annual Plan (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2018/19 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2019/20 (\$)
287118	Te Puke Infrastructure areas 3 and 4 (No3 Road Booster Pump)	(86)	86	
243320	Central Water Supply additional bore	(850)	50	800
318201	District Wide Water Metering – Western Supply Zone	(50)	50	
340601	CSZ Water Modelling Calibration		(50)	50

2. That Council approves the re-budget of \$120,000 from the 2019/20 and 2020/21 to the 2018/19 Financial Year as outlined in the table below;

Project Number	Project Name	Proposed Re-Budget 2018/19 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2019/20 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2020/21 (\$)
243310	Central Water Reticulation Improvements (fencing)	30	(30)	
243002	Eastern Water Reticulation Improvements (fencing)	80	(40)	(40)

### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

### Reason

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

## Breakdown of re-budgeted projects

Project Number	Project Name	2017/18 Annual Plan (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2018/19 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2019/20 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2020/21 (\$)	Justification	Risk (High/Med/Low)
287118	<i>Te Puke Infrastructure areas 3 and 4 (No3 Road Booster Pump)</i>	<i>(86)</i>	<i>86</i>			<i>Delays with availability of contractor for power supply and connection.</i>	Med
243320	<i>Central Water Supply additional bore</i>	<i>(850)</i>	<i>50</i>	<i>800</i>		<i>Project delay due to unsuccessful test bore. Currently investigating alternative bores sites. Project to be split over two Financial Years. (Note \$800K currently available in 2018/19 FY).</i>	Med
318201	<i>District Wide Water Metering – Western Supply Zone</i>	<i>(50)</i>	<i>50</i>			<i>Funding required in 2018/19 Financial Year to address cross connections found through the District Wide water metering project.</i>	Med
340601	<i>CSZ Water Modelling Calibration</i>		<i>(50)</i>	<i>50</i>		<i>Water Model Calibration to be undertaken at the completion of the new bore supply for CSZ</i>	Low
243310	<i>Central Water Reticulation Improvements (fencing)</i>		<i>30</i>	<i>(30)</i>		<i>Bring funding forward in LTP for fencing of bore sites to ensure ongoing security of water supply. Current bores do not have adequate fencing. This has been identified as a risk to bore security.</i>	High
243002	<i>Eastern Water Reticulation Improvements (fencing)</i>		<i>80</i>	<i>(40)</i>	<i>(40)</i>	<i>Bring funding forward in LTP for fencing of bore sites to ensure ongoing security of water supply. Current bores do not have adequate fencing. This has been identified as a risk to bore security.</i>	High

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

## Project Re-budget

Project Re-budget



Re-budget	
	Description
Activity	<i>Transportation and Stormwater – Omokoroa Structure Plan</i>
Issue	Bring forward the Southern Stormwater Pond P012 budget of \$0.5M from 2020 to 2019 so part of the Southern Stormwater Pond P12 is constructed in 2019 with the Southern Industrial Road.
Project No	<i>303010 (Transportation) and 317201 (Stormwater)</i>
Related strategies	LTP - Structure Plan

### Background

The re-budgeting request for the two projects below:

#### **Omokoroa Southern Industrial Road and Stormwater Pond P12**

The design and construction of the Omokoroa Southern Industrial Road is currently programmed in the 2018-2028 LTP to be completed in 2019 with an estimated budget of \$2,500,000 (Industrial Finco funded). The adjacent stormwater pond (P12) has a budget of \$1,700,000 (Urban Finco funded) and is programmed to be constructed in 2020 financial year 1, i.e. one year after the construction of the Omokoroa Southern Industrial Road.

However, it is now considered to be more effective and efficient to construct part of the stormwater pond in 2019 with the Southern Industrial Road and the remaining in 2020.

Bringing part of the construction of P12 forward one year and combining both the projects will provide more cost savings by a single procurement method and mitigate the runoff effects from the industrial area and onto the southern gully.

It is requested that an amount of \$500,000 for the construction of P12 be brought forward from 2020 to 2019 year to enable the pond to be partly constructed in 2019 and the remaining in 2020.

Note, currently the Council is in negotiation with the adjacent land owner to purchase the land for future industrial zoning and for constructing the new pond. So, this project is subject to the land being purchased for Pond 12 in 2019 to enable the pond to be constructed in this year.

#### **Issue and Trends**

Bringing part of the funding for P12 forward by one year, will allow both the Omokoroa Southern industrial road and the Southern Stormwater Pond P12 to be constructed together in one year. There are efficiencies and cost savings by constructing both the industrial road and the stormwater pond in the same year and there will be less environmental effects. There is risk that the land purchase for P12 may be delayed if the owner does not wish to sell the land to allow for the construction of the pond in the same year as the industrial road.

Options	
1	<i>Do nothing and phase the construction of the Omokoroa Southern Industrial Road and the Southern Stormwater Pond P12 over two financial years. This means the Industrial Road in 2019 and the P12 in 2020.</i>
2	<i>Construct the Omokoroa Southern Industrial Road in 2019 and secure resource consent for P12 only in 2019 with the construction work completed in 2020. This doesn't change the current budget for the Southern Industrial Road however, there will be no funding for securing the resource consent for the Southern Stormwater pond.</i>
3	<i>THAT the Southern Stormwater Pond P012 budget of \$0.5M be brought forward from 2020 to 2019 so part of the Southern Stormwater Pond P12 Is constructed in 2019 with the Southern Industrial Road.</i>









<b>Recommended Decision</b>
<b>Option 3:</b> <i>THAT the Southern Stormwater Pond P012 budget of \$0.5M be brought forward from 2020 to 2019 so part of the Southern Stormwater Pond P12 s constructed in 2019 with the Southern Industrial Road.</i>

<b>Decision</b>
<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>

<b>Reason</b>
<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>



# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Project Re-budget

Project Re-budget



Re-budget	
	Number   Description
Activity	Water Supply
Issue	Eastern Supply Zone – Reallocation of existing funding to investigation alternative water supply for the ESZ
Project No	Project 287112 – Pongakawa WTP enhancement / stage 2
Related strategies	Water Strategy

Staff Narrative
<p><b>Background</b></p> <p>The below information was reported to the Operations and Monitoring Committee 10 May 2018. Council's Asset Management Plan - Water projected a new water source would be needed to meet growing demands in the Eastern Supply Zone. This project, identified back in 2008 has been included in successive Long Term Plans to date.</p> <p>A water bore was constructed in 2009 (ESZ10) and left ready for commissioning in 2016/2017, to meet growing water demand in the Eastern Supply Zone. The water from the bore has proved to have very high levels of iron and manganese, which needs treatment to make it potable and to meet required standards.</p> <p>To upgrade the Pongakawa Water Treatment Plant to treat the raw water from ESZ10 would cost an estimated \$5,000,000 to \$6,500,000. This is far more than the budget allowed for this project and associated operating costs would increase.</p> <p>Staff have identified a number of other possible water sources to investigate as alternative options to upgrading the water treatment plant at Pongakawa. These options fall into the following broad headings and are in no particular order.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. New bore source located</li> <li>2. Optimising existing consent water take limits</li> <li>3. Explore options to take over existing consented bores from third parties.</li> <li>4. New water supply sourced from surface take.</li> <li>5. Look to draw down on joint resource consent with Tauranga City Council (TCC) from the Waiari Water Supply.</li> </ol> <p>In each case, some level of investigation or research needs to be completed. This will ensure all information is available for staff to evaluate and determine which options are feasible to develop into a water supply. The investigation reporting and evaluations should be peer reviewed prior to making recommendations to Council. Funding for this project will be required over three years:</p> <p>The first year (2018/19) is to undertake the following activities. This will enable us to select a preferred option;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Geology review and Seismic testing in areas where Council have existing consents.</li> </ul>

- Scope test bore drilling for preferred sites.
- Evaluate potential to acquire existing private bores.
- Develop Memorandum of understanding for a supply agreement with TCC on Waiari water supply.
- Evaluation and selection from all options.
- Resource consent amendments.

The second year (2019/20) is dependent on option/s chosen to pursue:

- Drill test bores
- Construct production bore and associated water mains. Treatment plant modifications.
- Confirm agreement with TCC

The third year (2020/21) is to complete project including the commissioning of bores and water mains.

A report on the “Eastern Supply Zone – Alternative Supply Options” has been prepared and presented to Council’s Operations and Monitoring Committee OP11 meeting on 10 May 2018. This report provides in depth explanation and detail regarding this topic.

An existing project has been included in the draft LTP for Pongakawa WTP enhancement (28711) with a budget of \$5,400,000. Staff have recommended that this project be re-budgeted in favour of investigating other possible options. The existing budget would be re-allocated to fund the ESZ alternative water supply.

<b>Options</b>	
1	<p><i>THAT council re-budgets the available funding for Pongakawa WTP enhancement stage 2 (project 287112). Funding would be allocated as follows; \$250,000 (2018/19), \$2,200,000 (2019/20), \$200,000 (2020/21), \$2,750,000 (2023/24).</i></p> <p><i>AND</i></p> <p><i>THAT the existing project 287112 – Pongakawa WTP enhancement/stage 2 be renamed as Eastern Supply Zone Alternative Water Supply.</i></p>
2	<p><i>THAT Council does not re-budget the available funding for Pongakawa WTP enhancement stage 2 (project 287112) and retains funding as per the draft LTP; \$1,000,000 (\$2019/20), \$2,900,000 (2020/21) and \$1,500,000 (2021/22).</i></p>







**Recommended Decision****Option 1**

*THAT council re-budgets the available funding for Pongakawa WTP enhancement stage 2 (project 287112) as outlined in the table below;*

Project Number	Project Name	2018/19 (\$000)	2019/20 (\$000)	2020/21 (\$000)	2021/22 (\$000)	2022/23 (\$000)	2023/24 (\$000)
287112	<i>Pongakawa WTP enhancement stage 2</i>		<i>(1,000)</i>	<i>(2,900)</i>	<i>(1,500)</i>		
287112	<i>ESZ alternative water supply (new name)</i>	<i>250</i>	<i>2,200</i>	<i>200</i>			<i>2,750</i>

**AND**

*THAT the existing project 287112 – Pongakawa WTP enhancement/stage 2 be renamed as Eastern Supply Zone Alternative Water Supply.*

**Decision**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

**Reason**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

## Project Re-budget

Project Re-budget



Re-budget	
	<b>Description</b>
Activity	<i>Recreation and Facilities</i>
Issue	<i>Reserves Re-budgeting</i>
Project No	<i>Refer below.</i>
Related strategies	Recreation and Leisure Strategy

Staff Narrative				
<p>The following are a range of Capital Works projects which need to be re-budgeted i.e. carried forward from the 2017/18 year to the 2018/19 year.</p>				
Project	Funding Source	%	Description	Amount
212914 001	Finco	100	Moore Park Katikati – Council Funded	\$284,078
246005 004	District Renewals	100	Pohutukawa Park – Parking Construction	\$80,000
281002 001	District Renewals	100	Toilet and Extend Boat Ramp – Waitui Reserve	\$134,288
294801 001	Rates Finco	60 40	Te Puna Station Rd Harbour Access 12/13	\$90,000
294802 001	Rates Finco	60 40	Car Park	\$30,000
326103 001	District Renewals	100	Te Puke Aquatic Centre – Capital	\$40,000
281509 001	Current Account	100	One Mile Creek – Bank Protection	\$25,102
<b>TOTAL</b>				<b>\$683,468</b>

Options	
1	<i>THAT Council adopts the re-phased reserves and facilities projects as identified above from 2017/18 to 2018/19.</i>
2	<i>THAT Council does not adopt the re-phased Reserves and Facilities Projects as identified above.</i>





### Recommended Decision

**Option 1:**

*THAT Council approves the re-budgeting of the reserves and facilities projects as listed below:*

Project Number	Project Name	2017/18 Annual Plan (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2018/19 (\$)
212914 001	Moore Park Katikati – Council Funded	\$284,078	\$284,078
246005 004	Pohutukawa Park – Parking Construction	\$80,000	\$80,000
281002 001	Toilet and Extend Boat Ramp – Waitui Reserve	\$134,288	\$134,288
294801 001	Te Puna Station Rd Harbour Access 12/13	\$90,000	\$90,000
294802 001	Car Park	\$30,000	\$30,000
326103 001	Te Puke Aquatic Centre – Capital	\$40,000	\$40,000
281509 001	One Mile Creek – Bank Protection	\$25,102	\$25,102

### Decision

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

### Reason

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

## Breakdown of re-budgeted projects

Project Number	Project Name	2017/18 Annual Plan (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2018/19 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2019/20 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2020/21 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2021/22 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2022/23 (\$)	Justification	Risk (High/Med/Low)
212914 001	Moore Park Katikati – Council Funded	\$284,078	\$284,078					The new sportsfields project has been deferred due to focussing on completing the Omokoroa to Tauranga Cycleway.	High
246005 004	Pohutukawa Park – Parking Construction	\$80,000	\$80,000					Community Board passed a resolution requiring the project to be put on hold and considered through the Reserve Management Plan Review.	Low
281002 001	Toilet and Extend Boat Ramp – Waitui Reserve	\$134,288	\$134,288					Toilet delayed until completion of the wastewater scheme implementation.	Med
294801 001	Te Puna Station Rd Harbour Access 12/13	\$90,000	\$90,000					Project forms part of Omokoroa to Tauranga Cycleway	Med
294802 001	Car Park	\$30,000	\$30,000					Project forms part of Omokoroa to Tauranga Cycleway	Med
326103 001	Te Puke Aquatic Centre – Capital	\$40,000	\$40,000					New fence required due to condition of existing fence.	Low
281509 001	One Mile Creek – Bank Protection	\$25,102	\$25,102					Consenting requirements caused delays. Project is essential to protect pedestrian bridge between camp ground and surf club. Critical link to beach for motor camp and public.	High

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Internal Submission Paper

Internal Submission Paper



Internal submission	
	Description
Activity	<i>Finance Group – budget increase for additional resource</i>
Issue	<i>Skilled resource required to manage asset data in the new AssetFinda system</i>
Project No	<i>New resource</i>
Related strategies	Infrastructure Strategy

Staff Narrative
<p><b>Background</b></p> <p>Following the recent implementation of the new Assetfinda system staff from Finance and IT have been working with asset managers across the organisation to transition asset data from Ozone to the new system in readiness for the 30 June 2018 annual report process.</p> <p><b>Issue</b></p> <p>This work has highlighted the need for a dedicated asset systems resource to deliver the following functions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Take ownership of the new asset system</li> <li>• Work with asset managers to monitor and maintain asset data integrity in the system</li> <li>• Ensure processes for vested assets and asset capitalisation are adhered to across the business</li> <li>• Map and document asset data management processes</li> <li>• Carry out end-user training</li> <li>• Work with asset managers and finance team as part of the asset management plan, annual plan and LTP processes</li> <li>• Coordinate system maintenance</li> <li>• Report asset management trends and escalate identified asset management risks for asset planning purposes.</li> </ul>

Options	
1	<i>THAT Council approves the new resource budget as recommended to be set at \$100k and funded from general rates (via the overhead allocation model).</i>
2	<i>THAT Council maintain the status quo in that there will be no operational cost or rate impact. The status quo option exposes Council to functional gaps in the asset data processes and risk around asset management.</i>







<b>Recommended Decision</b>
<b>Option 1:</b> <i>THAT Council approves the new resource budget as recommended to be set at \$100k and funded from general rates (via the overhead allocation model).</i>

<b>Decision</b>
<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>

<b>Reason</b>
<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Internal Submission Paper

Internal Submission Paper



Internal submission	
	Description
Activity	<i>Planning for the Future – Policy and Planning</i>
Issue	<i>Additional contractor resource to lead the review of the Recreation and Leisure Strategy</i>
Project No	<i>New resource</i>
Related strategies	Recreation and Leisure Strategy, Planning for the Future

Staff Narrative
<p><b>Background</b></p> <p>Following changes to the Resource Management Act in 2017, Council will have to transition from collecting financial contributions to development contributions by 2022. To do this, Council will be required to develop a development contributions policy, and in order to this, Council will need clear and robust levels of service for the activities for which it intends to collect development contributions. A key area of focus in this regard is on the Recreation and Leisure Strategy.</p> <p><b>Issue</b></p> <p>The Policy Committee confirmed its work programme for 2018 in April, and included the review of the Recreation and Leisure Strategy. At the time of the adoption of the work programme, it was noted to the Committee that inclusion of this major project would require additional contractor resource to deliver this project. This is due to the scale of the work programme as a whole and the challenges of undertaking this within the existing resourcing levels of the Policy and Planning team, and also due to this project requiring specialist skillset.</p> <p>An estimate to carry out the review has been prepared, and this indicates that an additional \$60,000 will be required within the strategy review cost centre to enable the review to be undertaken.</p>

Options	
1	<i>THAT Council approves an additional \$60,000 for contractor resource for the review of the Recreation and Leisure Strategy in 2018-19.</i>
2	<i>THAT Council does not approve contractor budget, effectively directing that the review of the Recreation and Leisure Strategy be deferred.</i>



**Option 2:** *THAT Council does not approve contractor budget, effectively directing the review of the Recreation and Leisure Strategy be deferred.*

**Advantages**

- No cost or rating impact.

**Disadvantages**

- Strategy review will not be completed, potentially exposing Council to risk in relation to its Recreation and Leisure Strategy levels of service, and robustness of using these to develop a development contributions policy

**Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

There are no budget implications associated with this option.

<b>Recommended Decision</b>
<b>Option 1:</b> <i>THAT Council approves an additional \$60,000 for contractor resource for the review of the Recreation and Leisure Strategy in 2018-19.</i>

<b>Decision</b>
<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>

<b>Reason</b>
<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>



# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Internal Submission Paper



Internal submission	
	Description
Activity	<i>Resource Management Staff Budget</i>
Issue	<i>Additional staff resource</i>
Project No	<i>Proposed additional (new) resource</i>
Related strategies	Planning for the Future

Staff Narrative
<p><b>Background</b> The Resource Management (RM) Team currently consists of a Manager and two Senior Policy Analysts. This level of staff resource is inadequate to handle the workload of growth related projects and District Plan changes required to respond to the changing operating environment and community expectations.</p> <p><b>Issue and Trends</b> A report on the Resource Management Work Programme was put to the 12 April 2018 Policy Committee (Objective ref A3127965). This highlighted the volume of work, and that a significant number of what are deemed to be "high priority" projects will not be able to be addressed using current resources.</p> <p>The proposed resource would be a senior policy analyst capable of working on the more complex resource management and plan change projects.</p> <p>Increased consultant budget is required to address the more "technical" changes to the District Plan, to complement the additional staff resource.</p>

Options	
1	<p><b>Status Quo</b> That Council does not fund additional staff resource.</p>
2	<p><b>Additional Staff Resource</b> That Council provides the annual sum of \$110,000 for an additional staff resource.</p>
3	<p><b>Additional Consultant Resource</b> That Council increases the Resource Management consultancy budget from \$50,000 to \$100,000 pa.</p>

**Option 1: Status Quo**

*That Council does not fund additional staff and contractor resource.*

**Advantages**

- No impact on LTP financials

**Disadvantages**

- Growth-related projects will be delayed.
- The District Plan will not be updated in a timely manner to address implementation issues and community expectations that have arisen and will continue to arise.

**Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

This option has no associated budget implications.





<b>Recommended Decision</b>
<p><b>Option 2:</b> <i>THAT Council provides the annual sum of \$110,000 for an additional Resource Management staff resource.</i></p> <p><i>AND</i></p> <p><b>Option 3:</b> <i>THAT Council increases the Resource Management consultancy budget from \$50,000 to \$100,000 pa.</i></p>

<b>Decision</b>
<p><i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i></p>

<b>Reason</b>
<p><i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i></p>

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Internal Submission Paper

Internal Submission Paper



Internal submission	
	Number   Description
Activity	Wilson Park Stormwater Pump Station
Issue	<i>Flooding to private property – Wilson Park</i>
Project No	Propose new project
Related strategies	Stormwater Strategy, Infrastructure Strategy and Financial Strategy

Staff Narrative
<p>Council has received a number of complaints regarding flooding Wilson Park, Waihi Beach, affecting properties backing onto the north boundary of the park. In addition this issue has been raised by Councils Community Board for investigation. Staff have undertaken an assessment of the flooding and the below outlines potential solutions.</p> <p><b><u>Background</u></b></p> <p>The majority of the flooding originates from 1.56 hectares (approximately half) of the park catchment that slopes to the north where there is no Council drainage reticulation available. Properties on the north boundary also contribute a small amount in comparison. The surface water from the park is unable to be effectively directed across the park to the south to existing gravity outlets. As a result, ponding occurs on the northern boundary of the park affecting the rear of four properties 1,3,5,7 The Crescent. During heavy rain events, the north-eastern boundary is also affected to a lesser extent by standing water along property fence lines. There has been no record of flooding occurring within dwellings in this area. <b>Attachment A</b> provides an indication of the flooding extent. Over the last 5 years the number of reported weather events affecting this area is less than 10.</p> <p>According to local and staff knowledge the issue has been present for many years. There is evidence to suggest there used to be a stormwater pump however this is no longer present, possibly removed due to age and lack of maintenance, details regarding this are unknown.</p> <p><b><u>Potential Solutions</u></b></p> <p>A catchment assessment has been undertaken by staff and a number of options have been investigated.</p> <p>Options investigated include;</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>1. Install a pump station</b> Construct a stormwater pump station at Wilson Park, Waihi Beach to deal with surface flooding from the park only. The pump station would include a dedicated power supply, electrical cabinet and telemetry connection and would be designed to meet expected peak flow rates of a 10 year event.</li> </ol>

The pump station would discharge via a rising main, trenched across the park to the southern exit to connect to existing gravity reticulation.

Positioning of the station is not expected to be unsightly or impede normal park activities.

**Attachment B** illustrates the pump station near to where the flooding occurs at the northern-eastern corner of the park.

The estimated value of Option 1 is \$410,000.

This has been assessed as the most viable option to address flooding in this area, however consideration should be given to whether there is justification for the project given the limited number of residents benefiting. Also consideration should be given to whether the pump station could be undersized and stormwater pumped over a long period of time to reduce the capital costs.

## 2. Re-contouring of the park

Re-contouring the park to drain stormwater toward the Southern boundary of the park would require a significant amount of work consisting of raising the ground level to an approximate height of 750mm and installation of retaining walls or bund along the northern and eastern Park boundaries. A pump station would be required to remove water that is unable to drain from the properties due to installation of the retaining walls / bunds. Due to a significantly reduced pumping catchment (2500m<sup>2</sup> which includes a small amount of private property) a smaller pump station can be installed.

The contour area provides surface flow by gravity toward the south end of the park. Contouring is unlikely to provide a total solution and there is an expectation that ponding of other areas of the park may occur. A careful contour design is required to prevent surface water short-circuiting back to the station causing recirculation.

The estimated value of Option 2 is \$250,000. **Attachment C** illustrates Option 2.

## 3. Defer and Investigate

A potential solution to address flooding on private property could be to bund around the park and allow ponding to occur on Council land. This option could see a significantly reduced capital cost (initial estimate \$50,000).

In 2018/19 Council will be reviewing its Reserve Management Plan for Waihi Beach. Any stormwater management for Wilson Park would need to take into consideration the Reserve Management Plan. Therefore it is recommended any capital works be deferred to allow the review to be undertaken in conjunction with this plan. Council would then be more informed and will be able to review any capital cost requirements in the 2019/20 annual plan.

### **Stormwater Strategy**

Council's strategy for stormwater and flooding focuses on dwelling floor levels and not on protecting land from periodic flooding. This approach has been adopted at Waihi Beach. Installing a pumped system in this location to protect land would be inconsistent with that strategy.

<b>Options</b>	
1	<i>THAT Council allocates \$410,000 in the 2018/19 financial year for the construction of a Stormwater pump station to address flooding at the northern boundary of Wilson Park Waihi Beach.</i>
2	<i>THAT Council allocates \$250,000 in the 2018/19 financial year to re-contour the park to address flooding at the northern boundary of Wilson Park Waihi Beach.</i>
3	<i>THAT Council undertakes investigations into stormwater management at Wilson Park in the 2018/19 financial year. THAT investigations be undertaken in conjunction with the review of the Reserve Management Plan. THAT Council review funding required to address stormwater issues at Wilson Park in the 2019/20 Annual Plan.</i>
4	<i>THAT Council does not allocate funding in the 2018/19 financial year to address land flooding at the northern boundary of Wilson Park Waihi Beach.</i>











**Recommended Decision****Option 3:**

*THAT Council undertakes investigations into stormwater management at Wilson Park in the 2018/19 financial year. THAT investigations be undertaken in conjunction with the review of the Reserve Management Plan. THAT Council review funding required to address stormwater issues at Wilson Park in the 2019/20 Annual Plan.*

**Decision**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

**Reason**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

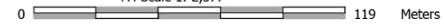


Attachment A

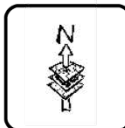


Produced using ArcMap by the Western Bay of Plenty District Council GIS Team.  
Crown copyright reserved. LINZ digital license no. HN/352200/03 & TD093522.  
Location of services is indicative only. Council accepts no liability for any error.  
Archaeological data supplied by NZ Archaeological Assoc/Dept. of Conservation.

Date: 13/06/2017  
Operator: SYK  
A4 Scale 1: 2,377

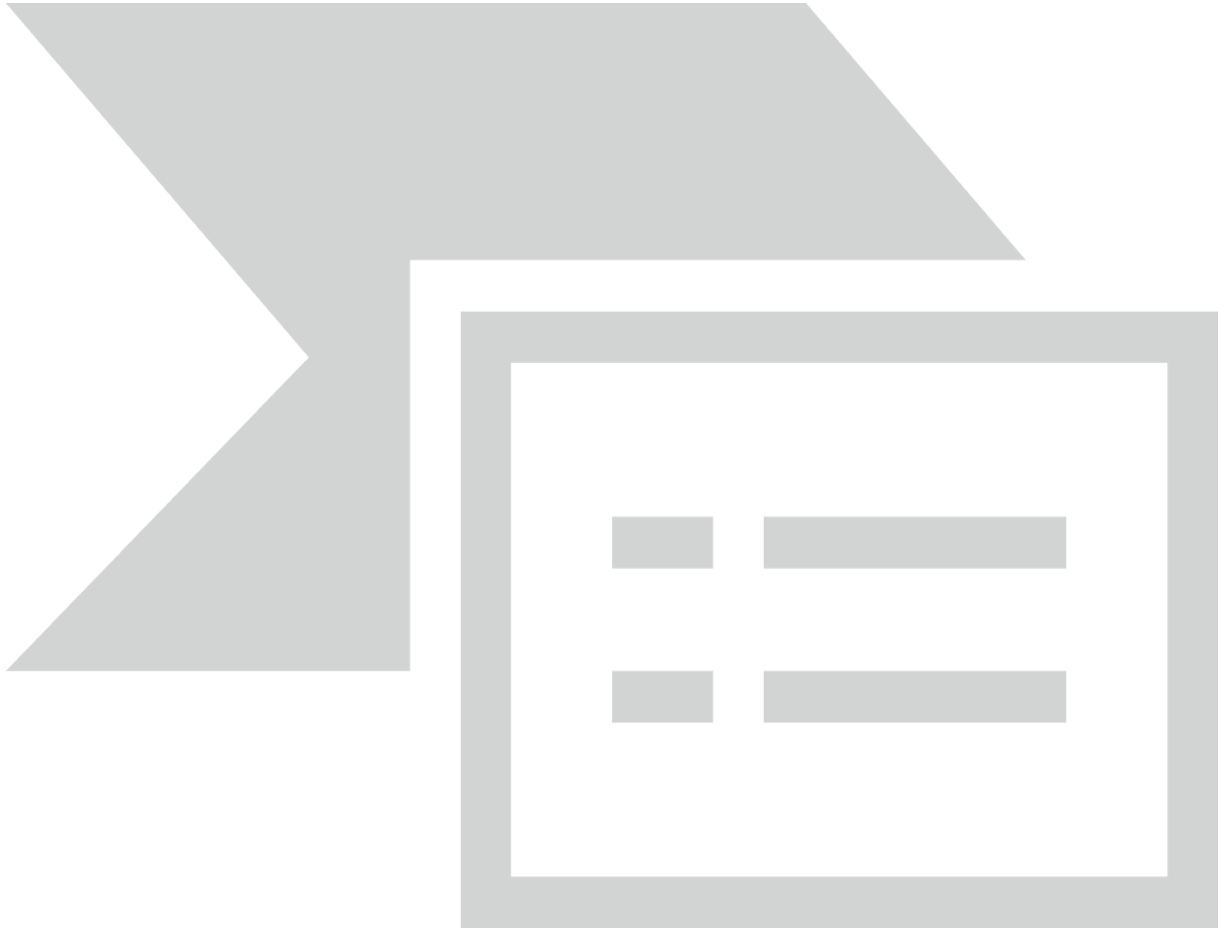


The Crescent - flooding issue



## Attachment B

Install pump station in northern corner, install 210m riser to existing retic at southern end of park





**Option 2**

Construct a 750mm high retaining wall, backfill and contour from the top of retaining wall to existing park level to direct surface water and pumped water to the south of the park. A smaller pump station (yellow circle in northeaster corner) can be used due to the reduced pump catchment area.





# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Internal Submission Paper

Internal Submission Paper



Internal submission	
Number	Description
Activity	<i>Recreation and Facilities</i>
Issue	<i>Waihi Beach Dam Car Park and Toilet</i>
Project No	<i>New</i>
Related strategies	Reserve Management Plan Walking and Cycling Strategy

Staff Narrative
<p>The Waihi Beach Community Board has submitted on the need for a toilet and additional car parking at the Waihi Beach Dam.</p> <p>With the opening of the Trig Lookout Walkway, the area has become very busy. The Waihi to Waihi Beach cycle trail, once completed, will exit in this location.</p> <p>The area requires a public toilet and additional car parking. Initial scoping has estimated the project at around \$200,000. This is subject to toilet size, type and location.</p> <p>Options include using an existing Exeloo, locating the toilet in the storage building or a new facility.</p> <p>Car parking costs depend on the additional area being provided.</p> <p>Funding options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rates and financial contributions;</li> <li>• Community Board reserve account;</li> <li>• External (e.g. application to the Tourism Infrastructure Fund)</li> </ul> <p>The Trig Lookout Walkway has an average of 169 users per day, and 50,000 users in the last ten months.</p>

Options	
1	<i>Status Quo – THAT Council does not make provision for a toilet and additional car parking at the Waihi Beach Dam Reserve.</i>
2	<p><i>THAT Council supports the provision of a toilet and additional car parking at the Waihi Beach Dam Reserve at a budgeted cost of \$200,000 funded from:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Financial Contributions: \$40,000</i></li> <li>• <i>Rates: \$60,000</i></li> <li>• <i>External: \$100,000</i></li> </ul> <p><i>And that an application will be made to the Tourism Infrastructure Fund.</i></p>





<b>Recommended Decision</b>
-----------------------------

***Option 2***

*THAT Council supports the provision of a toilet and additional car parking at the Waihi Beach Dam Reserve at a budgeted cost of \$200,000 funded from:*

- *Financial Contributions: \$40,000*
- *Rates: \$60,000*
- *External: \$100,000*

*AND*

*THAT an application be made to the Tourism Infrastructure Fund for this project.*

<b>Decision</b>
-----------------

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

<b>Reason</b>
---------------

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Internal Submission Paper

Internal Submission Paper



Internal submission	
	Number   Description
Activity	<i>Reserves and Facilities</i>
Issue	<i>Uretara Stream/Yeoman Walkway Erosion</i>
Project No	
Related strategies	Recreation and Leisure Strategy

Staff Narrative
<p>Katikati Community Board have been seeking to have erosion issues along the Yeoman Walkway and Uretara Stream managed through erosion protection works and the installation of several culverts to replace the under capacity existing culvert.</p> <p>Staff have been working with BOP Regional Council on Options to mitigate the current erosion issues caused by the under-sized culvert.</p> <p>Funding of \$75,000 is required to obtain the necessary consents and install two culverts and associated erosion protection. This will also require a consent and landowner agreement.</p> <p>The recommended funding source is the Environmental Protection Rate (EPR).</p>

Options	
1	<i>THAT Council funds the \$75,000 from the Environmental Protection Rate in the 2018/19 financial year.</i>
2	<i>THAT Council does not fund \$75,000 from the Environmental Protection Rate in the 2018/19 financial year for the Yeoman Walkway bank protection and culvert upgrade.</i>





<b>Recommended Decision</b>
<b>Option 1:</b> <i>THAT Council funds \$75,000 from the Environmental Protection Rate in the 2018/19 financial year.</i>

<b>Decision</b>
<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>

<b>Reason</b>
<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>



# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Project Re-budget / Internal Submission Paper

Project Re-budget 

Internal Submission Paper 

Internal submission	
	Description
Activity	<i>Omokoroa SP Utilities - Stormwater</i>
Issue	<i>Increase 2019 budget from \$1.6M to \$3.4M</i>
Project No	<i>317201</i>
Related strategies	LTP - Structure Plan

## Background

The re-budgeting request for the project below:

### **1. Omokoroa Stormwater Pond P02**

Due to the accelerated growth in the Omokoroa catchment from the residential development of Special Housing Area, Goldstone Block and Neal Group block, the construction of the Omokoroa Stormwater Pond P02 has been brought forward for construction in 2018/19 and 2019/20 years. The Bay of Plenty Regional Council also requires the Western Bay of Plenty District Council to construct the pond to its full capacity in order to allow more residential development between Prole Road and the Railway line. The dam construction cannot be staged. The amount currently budgeted in the 2018-2028 LTP is \$1,600,000. However, following the detail design of the pond revised estimate, discussion with contractors and the heated construction market was determined that \$1.6M is not sufficient to fully complete the pond and an additional budget of \$1,800,000 is now required. It is anticipated that there will be an increase in costs for Civil Construction, land purchase for stormwater mitigation measures, maintenance tracks and walkways, and landscape plantings for the new pond and around the existing gullies. Therefore, the total budget requested to complete this project is \$3,400,000 i.e. an increase of \$1,800,000 from the current budget of \$1,600,000. With the total project cost of \$3,400,000, the pond is expected to be physically completed in 2018/19 and 2019/20 years to allow for the full development above.

The project includes \$400,000 for the provision of walkways and planting in the gully's. This component is funded from the Recreation and Leisure Finco.

The catchment area for the pond includes land in Omokoroa Stage 3 and provides capacity beyond the currently zoned urban land.

### **Issue and Trends**

This project is currently identified in the 2018-2028 LTP and Structure Plan. P02 is committed to be completed in 2019/20.

This project is budgeted over 2 years, however, indications are that it can be completed in 1 year. If this occurs, the budget can be brought forward. Increasing the budget of P02 by \$1.8M will enable the pond to be fully completed.

Completing the pond in 2019/20 will meet the Bay of Plenty Regional Council's resource consent requirements and enable full development to continue.

Staging the project over two or more years will not alter the project cost, however funding may have to be brought forward to 2018/19 if the project is required to be completed in one year.

Increasing the stormwater Finco budget for the project to \$3.0m will increase the stormwater Fincos from \$5,034 to around \$5,600 depending on exact timing.

<b>Options</b>							
1	<i>Status Quo - Leave budget in its current form and not proceed with the project.</i>						
2	<p><i>Increase funding for the Stormwater Pond 02 and amenity improvements to \$3.4M to allow for the full construction of this pond with the budget split over 2019 and 2020.</i></p> <table style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;"><i>2019</i></td> <td style="text-align: right;"><i>\$1,7M</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;"><i>2020</i></td> <td style="text-align: right;"><i>\$1.7M</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;"><i>Total</i></td> <td style="text-align: right;"><i>\$3.4M</i></td> </tr> </table>	<i>2019</i>	<i>\$1,7M</i>	<i>2020</i>	<i>\$1.7M</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>\$3.4M</i>
<i>2019</i>	<i>\$1,7M</i>						
<i>2020</i>	<i>\$1.7M</i>						
<i>Total</i>	<i>\$3.4M</i>						

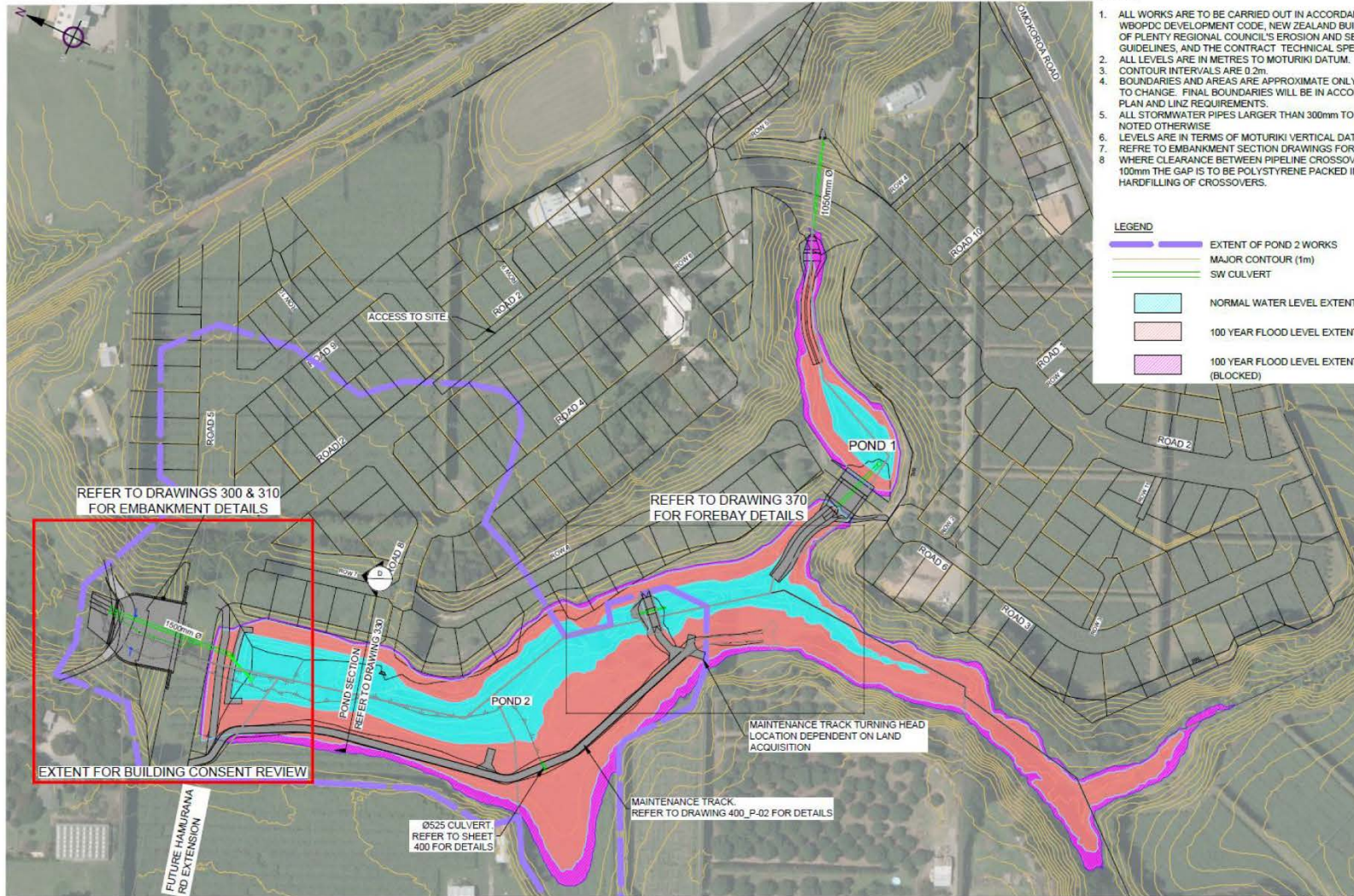




Recommended Decision							
<p><b>Option 2:</b>  <i>THAT the Council increase funding for the Stormwater Pond 02 and amenity improvements to \$3.4M to allow for the full construction of this pond with the budget split over 2019 and 2020.</i></p> <table> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;"><i>2019</i></td> <td style="text-align: right;"><i>\$1,7M</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;"><i>2020</i></td> <td style="text-align: right;"><i>\$1.7M</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;"><i>Total</i></td> <td style="text-align: right;"><i>\$3.4M</i></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		<i>2019</i>	<i>\$1,7M</i>	<i>2020</i>	<i>\$1.7M</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>\$3.4M</i>
<i>2019</i>	<i>\$1,7M</i>						
<i>2020</i>	<i>\$1.7M</i>						
<i>Total</i>	<i>\$3.4M</i>						
<p><b>Decision</b>  <i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i></p>							
<p><b>Reason</b>  <i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i></p>							







**NOTES:**

1. ALL WORKS ARE TO BE CARRIED OUT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE WBOPDC DEVELOPMENT CODE, NEW ZEALAND BUILDING CODE, AND BAY OF PLENTY REGIONAL COUNCIL'S EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL GUIDELINES, AND THE CONTRACT TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
2. ALL LEVELS ARE IN METRES TO MOTURIKI DATUM.
3. CONTOUR INTERVALS ARE 0.2m.
4. BOUNDARIES AND AREAS ARE APPROXIMATE ONLY AND ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE. FINAL BOUNDARIES WILL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH CITY PLAN AND LINZ REQUIREMENTS.
5. ALL STORMWATER PIPES LARGER THAN 300mm TO BE RCRRJ UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE
6. LEVELS ARE IN TERMS OF MOTURIKI VERTICAL DATUM 1953
7. REFER TO EMBANKMENT SECTION DRAWINGS FOR FLOOD LEVEL
8. WHERE CLEARANCE BETWEEN PIPELINE CROSSOVERS IS LESS THAN 100mm THE GAP IS TO BE POLYSTYRENE PACKED IN ADDITION TO HARDFILLING OF CROSSOVERS.

**LEGEND**

- EXTENT OF POND 2 WORKS
- MAJOR CONTOUR (1m)
- SW CULVERT
- NORMAL WATER LEVEL EXTENTS
- 100 YEAR FLOOD LEVEL EXTENTS
- 100 YEAR FLOOD LEVEL EXTENTS (BLOCKED)

FOR BUILDING CONSENT

<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Drawn</td> <td>Signed</td> <td>Date</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AV</td> <td>[Signature]</td> <td>30/04/18</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Designed</td> <td>Signed</td> <td>Date</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AV</td> <td>[Signature]</td> <td>30/04/18</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Verified</td> <td>Signed</td> <td>Date</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PM</td> <td>[Signature]</td> <td>30/04/18</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Approved</td> <td>Signed</td> <td>Date</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PM</td> <td>[Signature]</td> <td>30/04/18</td> </tr> </table>		Drawn	Signed	Date	AV	[Signature]	30/04/18	Designed	Signed	Date	AV	[Signature]	30/04/18	Verified	Signed	Date	PM	[Signature]	30/04/18	Approved	Signed	Date	PM	[Signature]	30/04/18	<p>THIS DRAWING REMAINS THE PROPERTY OF LYSAGHT CONSULTANTS LTD.</p> <p><b>LYSAGHT</b></p> <p>NO LIABILITY SHALL BE ACCEPTED FOR THE UNAUTHORISED USE OF THIS DRAWING</p> <p>DO NOT SCALE DRAWING</p>	<p>Project:</p> <p>WESTERN BAY OF PLENTY DISTRICT COUNCIL          OMOKOROA STORMWATER POND P-02          EARTH DAM AND ANCILLARY WORKS          336-344 OMOKOROA ROAD, OMOKOROA</p>	<p>Drawing Title:</p> <p>POND P-02          GENERAL ARRANGEMENT</p>	<p>Project No.</p> <p>163402</p> <p>Scale (A3)</p> <p>1:2000</p> <p>Drawing No.</p> <p>163402-100-GA</p> <p>Rev.</p> <p>0</p>
Drawn	Signed	Date																											
AV	[Signature]	30/04/18																											
Designed	Signed	Date																											
AV	[Signature]	30/04/18																											
Verified	Signed	Date																											
PM	[Signature]	30/04/18																											
Approved	Signed	Date																											
PM	[Signature]	30/04/18																											
<p>© 30/04/18 FOR BUILDING CONSENT</p> <p>No. Date Revision Details</p>		<p>SURVEYING, ENGINEERING &amp; LAND DEVELOPMENT</p> <p>19 Totara St, Mount Maunganui 3116 Ph 07 678 8796 www.lysaght.net.nz</p>																											

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Issues and Options Paper / Project Re-budget /  
Internal Submission Paper

Internal Submission Paper



Internal submission	
	Description
Activity	Transportation
Issue	Transportation Centre
Project No	324009-001
Related strategies	Transportation Strategy

Staff Narrative
<p>SmartGrowth Leadership Group recommended on 21 March 2018 that a Transport Centre be established to coordinate sub-regional transport projects.</p> <p>This was reported to the Council Meeting held 5 April and which endorsed the proposal noting that the indicative annual cost was \$300,000 with the cost share to be determined.</p> <p>Based on the SmartGrowth cost share model, Council's share will be \$50,000.</p> <p>Assuming its eligible for NZTA subsidy the net cost is \$25,000.</p> <p>Council will need to fund this to be part of the Transport Centre.</p> <p>Note: The full purpose, form, structure and cost is yet to be established.</p> <p>Once established and agreed, the partners have to agree to fund it. The indicative \$300,000pa is a starting point and is subject to change depending on the agreed scope and responsibilities.</p>

Options	
1	<i>THAT Council fund \$50,000 (\$25,000 rates) towards the indicative annual cost of a sub-regional transport centre, subject to appropriate contributions being made by SmartGrowth partners.</i>
2	<i>THAT Council decline to provide funding towards the sub-regional transport centre.</i>







<b>Recommended Decision</b>
<b>Option 1:</b> <i>THAT Council fund \$50,000 (\$25,000 rates) towards the indicative annual cost of a sub-regional transport centre, subject to appropriate contributions being made by SmartGrowth partners.</i>

<b>Decision</b>
<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>

<b>Reason</b>
<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Internal Submission Paper

Internal Submission Paper



Internal Submission Paper		
	Number	Description
Topic		Community Plans
Issue		Increase 2018 to 2028 budget
Related strategies		Communities Strategy

## Submission & Staff Comment

### Background

Council's Communities Strategy aims to ensure:

- Our communities are sustainable, resilient and that they feel included
- We have in place what is needed for individuals, families, groups and communities to meet their social needs
- We maximise our communities' development
- We enhance our communities' well being.

Council achieves the above aims through a number of mechanisms including:

- Providing the Community Matching Fund of \$100,000 per year to support community organisations in undertaking recreation, cultural/social initiatives, with \$40,000 of this fund dedicated to environmental projects
- Working in collaboration with service providers/community groups on key areas such as youth engagement and development and the Welcoming Communities programme
- Working in partnership with communities on their community plans.

Community plans if done well and in partnership with councils are an invaluable tool to both parties. These plans provide not only a blueprint of what's important to communities now and in the future, but also a roadmap of a community's aspirations.

These plans in general should identify and promote the goals and aspirations of a community, encourage community-led and inclusive practices, and manage growth and implementation. Specifically, community plans:

- Are globally accepted planning mechanism
- Mobilise whole community to access public good will and skills
- Identify strengths and opportunities that can be built on
- Determine local problems (not District wide or national ones) and prioritise which ones to deal with
- Influence council work programmes and strategies for the local area.

Community plans are not limited to geographical locations, they can also be race, faith or interest based.

It should be noted that currently the Council is reviewing its arrangements for representation and this may have an impact on the form of any future Community Plans.

### Issues and Trends

Western Bay District currently has seven active community plans (Katikati, Te Puke, Maketu, Omokoroa, Te Puna, Waihi Beach and Paengaroa), four completed plan reviews (Maketu, Te Puke, and most recently – Te Puna and Omokoroa). An updating process of the Waihi Beach plan is currently underway, led by the Waihi Beach Community Board.

For the most recent reviews of Te Puna and Omokoroa, these reviews have resulted in two things:

- A successful new partnership approach between Council and the respective Connectors Groups, working together towards the same outcomes
- A need to have appropriate budgets in place to do the job well and to ensure the new successful partnership approach is not compromised.

An example of the costs (plus GST) is listed below for Te Puna's recent review, which is now in its implementation phase:

- Hiring an independent community facilitator to assist with the planning and engagement of the draft plan – \$9000
- Implementation of the plan – \$10,000-12,000
- Booklet design, production and printing – \$10,000
- Full cost \$30,000 plus GST.

Council does not have budget set aside for community planning process, be it the development of a new community plan, or reviewing and updating existing plans. Community plans now require Community Matching Fund (CMF) applications and also from some operational budgets. It's not always guaranteed that applicants will be successful with their applications.

Essentially, at the moment the funding for community plans is like a lottery – because it depends on what else comes through the CMF.

Funding is required for the community planning process to ensure:

- There is enough resource to enable the development, reviewing and updating of plans, in partnership with Connectors e.g. from design, production and printing costs, to hiring an independent facilitator and implementing the plan
- Council has input with regards to the actions outlined in these plans to align where appropriate with Council work programmes
- There is a formalisation and recognition of the community planning process within Council.
- The continued successful new partnership approach between Council and Connectors.

Options	
1	<i>THAT Council does not approve an increase of \$30,000 per annum to support the development of new community plans and the reviewing and updating of existing community plans, noting that the representation review is in progress and refers the matter to the Annual Plan 2019/20.</i>
2	<i>THAT Council approves an increase of \$30,000 per annum to support the development of new community plans and the reviewing and updating of existing community plans. This increase would enable one community plan to be completed per annum.</i>





**Recommended Decision****Option 1:**

*THAT Council does not approve an increase of \$30,000 per annum to support the development of new community plans and the reviewing and updating of existing community plans, noting that the representation review is in progress and refers the matter to the Annual Plan 2019/20.*

**Decision**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

**Reason**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*



# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Internal Submission Paper

Internal Submission Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)		
	Number	Description
Topic	LTP07	Communities
Issue	06	Katikati Community Centre
Related strategies		Communities Strategy, Community Building

## Staff Narrative

### Background

Council currently has a service delivery contract with Katikati Community Centre, to deliver services that connect and support the Katikati Community with the provision of an information, support and activity centre.

For the current contract period from 1 August 2017 to 31 July 2018, Katikati Community Centre receives two payment instalments totalling \$19,099 (plus GST). Katikati Community Centre submitted early in the current Long Term Plan review process for the contract amount to be increased to \$39,100. This requested increase was identified as a requirement to support increased demands on the Katikati Community Centre by the community, and support more effective delivery of services to the Katikati Community.

Council considered the request, and resolved that the contract amount be increased to \$29,099 (plus GST).

It is noted that current projected financial commitment in the Long Term Plan draft document does not yet reflect the Council decision to increase the contract amount from \$19,099 to \$29,099.

Staff request that the change be made to correct this error and to reflect Council's intention to fund the Katikati Community Centre at the level of \$29,099.

## Options

1	<i>THAT Council funds the Katikati Community Centre at the level of \$29,099, plus CPI adjustments in following years, to fund the Centre at the level resolved.</i>
---	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Recommended Decision</b>
-----------------------------

<b>Option 1:</b>
------------------

<i>THAT Council funds the Katikati Community Centre at the level of \$29,099, plus CPI adjustments in following years, to fund the Centre at the level resolved.</i>
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Decision</b>
-----------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

<b>Reason</b>
---------------

<i>(To be completed in the decision making meeting)</i>
---------------------------------------------------------

# Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Internal Submission Paper

Internal Submission Paper



Internal submission	
	Description
Activity	Regulatory Opex- Compliance and Monitoring Budget
Issue	Revenue & Financing Policy for Environmental Health 50- 04-03, Liquor Licensing 50-02-06 and Livestock Control 50-03-03
Project No	N/A
Related strategies	Regulatory Strategy

## Staff Narrative

### Background

The Council undertook a review of the Regulatory Strategy in late 2017, and this was approved by Council early 2018 for the purposes of adopting the draft Long Term Plan. The strategy review process considered, among other things, the revenue and financing policies for each of the activity areas within regulatory services.

All LTP budgets were prepared late 2017, which was in advance of the final consideration by Council of the Regulatory Strategy.

The Council agreed a number of changes to revenue and financing policies (user fees v rates) across regulatory activities. This funding change has required regulatory activity managers to review proposed LTP budgets to achieve the new funding requirements.

A number of budgets are not able to achieve the required change in funding targets, as follows:

- Environmental Health 50-04-03: low numbers of businesses to leverage increased fee requirements.
- Liquor Licensing- 50-02-06: fees are set by legislation and cannot be increased.
- Livestock control 50-03-03: no ability to recover fees for livestock complaints (where there is no impound).

### Environmental Health budget- 50-04-03

The following activities are undertaken within this cost centre:

1. Registration and inspection of health premises - hairdressers, camping grounds and mortuaries
2. Registration and verification (inspection) of food businesses
3. Health service requests - includes health nuisances (smell, waste, rodents, sewerage), insanitary living conditions
4. P Lab investigation, and hazards, e.g. asbestos, lead
5. Private communal water supply issues not Council supplies (e.g. wedding venues)
6. Food complaint investigation including hygiene and contamination issues, e.g. rodent droppings in food

## 7. Advice and education on above

The registration of business activities (1 and 2 above) should be user funded, and the activities (3-7) that are complaint or community related should be rate payer funded.

Changes to the regulatory strategy revenue and financing policy were made to the Community Protection activity, which includes environmental health.

Activity area	Previous LTP split User fees : rates	2018 draft LTP user fee : rates	Proposed/revised user fee : rates
Environmental health 50-04-03	70/30	90/10	60/40 with any shortfall to come from rates.

The actual position for the environmental health cost centre at year end **2017** was 45% user fees and 55% rates.

Fees

Council currently has 300 registered food and health premises in its District.

The fees are time based on hourly rate. There is a proposed LTP fee increase to \$170 per hour (previously \$140 per hour). This is an increase of 20% on current fees. This fee increase has been factored into the funding target proposed.

**Liquor Licensing budget- 50-02-06**

Changes to the regulatory strategy revenue and financing policy were made to the Community Protection activity which includes liquor licensing.

The following activities are undertaken within this cost centre:

1. Licensing and monitoring inspections of premises selling alcohol
2. Licensing of managers (who sell alcohol)
3. District Licensing Committee activities, including meetings and hearings
4. Advice and education

The licensing and monitoring of managers and business activities (1 and 2 above) should be user funded, and the activities (3 and 4) that are community related should be rate payer funded.

Activity area	Previous LTP user fees : rates	2018 draft LTP user fees : rates	Proposed/revised user fees : rates
Liquor Licensing 50-02-06	70/30	60/40	55/45 with any shortfall to come from rates.

The actual position for the liquor licensing cost centre at year end **2017** was 59/41. With fees set by legislation, inflationary increases in operating expenses, and increasing District Licensing hearings the draft revenue and financing policy (60/40) is level is not sustainable going forward.

Fees

As above, all fees for recovery of alcohol licensing activities are set by legislation and Council cannot increase fees to recover operating activities.

Territorial Authorities have submitted collectively to the Ministry of Justice on the current fee limitations to recover activity costs, and we are awaiting a Ministry review of fees.

**Livestock budget- 50-03-03**

Changes to the regulatory strategy revenue and financing policy were made to the Community Protection activity which includes livestock control.

Activity area	Previous LTP user fees : rates	2018 LTP user fees : rates	Proposed/revised user fees: rates
Livestock 50-03-03	60/40	60/40	5/95 with any shortfall to come from rates.

The following activities are undertaken within this cost centre:

1. Response to livestock complaints
2. Impounding of stock from public places
3. Management of impounded animals (including sustenance)
4. Sales/cost recovery from impounded stock

There is no ability for Council to recover any fees for this activity other than through impound recovery. We receive a high number of complaints about stock that incur officer time, with no ability to recover the costs of officer time spent investigating or resolving complaints.

The actual position for the livestock cost centre at year end **2017** was 1% user fees against 99% rates funding.

<b>Options</b>	
1	That Council <b>does not approve</b> variation to the Community Protection revenue and financing policies for Environmental Health 50-04-03, Liquor Licensing 50-02-06 and Livestock Control 50-03-03 in the 2018-2028 LTP and funds any shortfall at year end from the general rate reserve.
2	That Council <b>approves</b> variation to the Community Protection revenue and financing policies for Environmental Health 50-04-03, Liquor Licensing 50-02-06 and Livestock Control 50-03-03 in the 2018-2028 LTP

**Option 1:** *THAT Council does not approve variation to the Community Protection revenue and financing policies for Environmental Health 50- 04-03, Liquor Licensing 50-02-06 and Livestock Control 50-03-03 in the 2018-2028 LTP and funds any shortfall at year end from the general rate reserve.*

**Advantages**

- Requirements reflect the LTP consultation document.

**Disadvantages**

- Agreed revenue targets and budgets do not reflect the current operational environment.
- Quarterly and annual reported actuals will show variances from revenue target and budget.
- Potential reputational/credibility issues on actual vs budget position
- Potential for increased negative public perception on Council budgeting
- Significant budget adjustments will need to be made in 2019/20 AP budget
- Unrealistic revenue and fee recovery.

**Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

This option would require any shortfall at year end to be funded from the general rate reserve.

**Option 2:** *THAT Council approves variation to the Community Protection revenue and financing policies for Environmental Health 50- 04-03, Liquor Licensing 50-02-06 and Livestock Control 50-03-03 in the 2018-2028 LTP.*

**Advantages**

- Revenue targets and budgets will reflect proposed operational environment
- Demonstrates Council is committed to new regulatory revenue targets
- Revenue and fee recovery will be achievable.

**Disadvantages**

- Consulted revenue split and budgeted position will be superseded, and updated position has not been subject to full special consultative procedure

**Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

Although this option will required a higher level of general rates funding for the Community Protection suite of activities, any increase in general rates will be offset by a reduction in general rates funding required to service other regulatory activities (for example, resource consents).

**Recommended Decision****Option 2**

THAT Council approves variation to the Community Protection revenue and financing policies for Environmental Health 50- 04-03, Liquor Licensing 50-02-06 and Livestock Control 50-03-03 in the 2018-2028 LTP.

- Environmental Health is funded 60% by user fees and 40% from general rates with any shortfall to be funded from general rates.
- Liquor Licensing is funded 55% by user fees and 45% from general rates with any shortfall to be funded from general rates.
- Livestock Control is funded 5% by user fees and 95% from general rates with any shortfall to be funded from general rates.

**Decision**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*

**Reason**

*(To be completed in the decision making meeting)*